# African Journal of Biotechnology

Volume 15 Number 37, 14 September 2016 ISSN 1684-5315



## **ABOUT AJB**

**The African Journal of Biotechnology (AJB)** (ISSN 1684-5315) is published weekly (one volume per year) by Academic Journals.

African Journal of Biotechnology (AJB), a new broad-based journal, is an open access journal that was founded on two key tenets: To publish the most exciting research in all areas of applied biochemistry, industrial microbiology, molecular biology, genomics and proteomics, food and agricultural technologies, and metabolic engineering. Secondly, to provide the most rapid turn-around time possible for reviewing and publishing, and to disseminate the articles freely for teaching and reference purposes. All articles published in AJB are peer-reviewed.

Со	nta	act	Us
			0.5

Editorial Office:	ajb@academicjournals.org

 Help Desk:
 helpdesk@academicjournals.org

Website:

http://www.academicjournals.org/journal/AJB

Submit manuscript online <a href="http://ms.academicjournals.me/">http://ms.academicjournals.me/</a>

## **Editor-in-Chief**

#### George Nkem Ude, Ph.D

Plant Breeder & Molecular Biologist Department of Natural Sciences Crawford Building, Rm 003A Bowie State University 14000 Jericho Park Road Bowie, MD 20715, USA

### Editor

#### N. John Tonukari, Ph.D

Department of Biochemistry Delta State University PMB 1 Abraka, Nigeria

### **Associate Editors**

#### Prof. Dr. AE Aboulata

Plant Path. Res. Inst., ARC, POBox 12619, Giza, Egypt 30 D, El-Karama St., Alf Maskan, P.O. Box 1567, Ain Shams, Cairo, Egypt

#### Dr. S.K Das

Department of Applied Chemistry and Biotechnology, University of Fukui, Japan

#### Prof. Okoh, A. I.

Applied and Environmental Microbiology Research Group (AEMREG), Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology, University of Fort Hare. P/Bag X1314 Alice 5700, South Africa

#### Dr. Ismail TURKOGLU

Department of Biology Education, Education Faculty, Fırat University, Elazığ, Turkey

#### Prof T.K.Raja, PhD FRSC (UK)

Department of Biotechnology PSG COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY (Autonomous) (Affiliated to Anna University) Coimbatore-641004, Tamilnadu, INDIA.

#### Dr. George Edward Mamati

Horticulture Department, Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, P. O. Box 62000-00200, Nairobi, Kenya.

#### Dr. Gitonga

Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, National Horticultural Research Center, P.O Box 220, Thika, Kenya.

### **Editorial Board**

#### Prof. Sagadevan G. Mundree

Department of Molecular and Cell Biology University of Cape Town Private Bag Rondebosch 7701 South Africa

#### **Dr. Martin Fregene**

Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical (CIAT) Km 17 Cali-Palmira Recta AA6713, Cali, Colombia

#### Prof. O. A. Ogunseitan

Laboratory for Molecular Ecology Department of Environmental Analysis and Design University of California, Irvine, CA 92697-7070. USA

#### Dr. Ibrahima Ndoye

UCAD, Faculte des Sciences et Techniques Departement de Biologie Vegetale BP 5005, Dakar, Senegal. Laboratoire Commun de Microbiologie IRD/ISRA/UCAD BP 1386, Dakar

#### Dr. Bamidele A. Iwalokun

Biochemistry Department Lagos State University P.M.B. 1087. Apapa – Lagos, Nigeria

#### Dr. Jacob Hodeba Mignouna

Associate Professor, Biotechnology Virginia State University Agricultural Research Station Box 9061 Petersburg, VA 23806, USA

#### Dr. Bright Ogheneovo Agindotan

Plant, Soil and Entomological Sciences Dept University of Idaho, Moscow ID 83843, USA

#### Dr. A.P. Njukeng

Département de Biologie Végétale Faculté des Sciences B.P. 67 Dschang Université de Dschang Rep. du CAMEROUN

#### Dr. E. Olatunde Farombi

Drug Metabolism and Toxicology Unit Department of Biochemistry University of Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria

#### Dr. Stephen Bakiamoh

Michigan Biotechnology Institute International 3900 Collins Road Lansing, MI 48909, USA

#### Dr. N. A. Amusa

Institute of Agricultural Research and Training Obafemi Awolowo University Moor Plantation, P.M.B 5029, Ibadan, Nigeria

#### Dr. Desouky Abd-El-Haleem

Environmental Biotechnology Department & Bioprocess Development Department, Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology Research Institute (GEBRI), Mubarak City for Scientific Research and Technology Applications, New Burg-Elarab City, Alexandria, Egypt.

#### Dr. Simeon Oloni Kotchoni

Department of Plant Molecular Biology Institute of Botany, Kirschallee 1, University of Bonn, D-53115 Germany.

#### Dr. Eriola Betiku

German Research Centre for Biotechnology, Biochemical Engineering Division, Mascheroder Weg 1, D-38124, Braunschweig, Germany

#### Dr. Daniel Masiga

International Centre of Insect Physiology and Ecology, Nairobi, Kenya

#### Dr. Essam A. Zaki

Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology Research Institute, GEBRI, Research Area, Borg El Arab, Post Code 21934, Alexandria Egypt **Dr. Alfred Dixon** International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA) PMB 5320, Ibadan Oyo State, Nigeria

**Dr. Sankale Shompole** Dept. of Microbiology, Molecular Biology and Biochemisty, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID 83844, USA.

**Dr. Mathew M. Abang** Germplasm Program International Center for Agricultural Research in the Dry Areas (ICARDA) P.O. Box 5466, Aleppo, SYRIA.

#### Dr. Solomon Olawale Odemuyiwa

Pulmonary Research Group Department of Medicine 550 Heritage Medical Research Centre University of Alberta Edmonton Canada T6G 2S2

#### Prof. Anna-Maria Botha-Oberholster

Plant Molecular Genetics Department of Genetics Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Sciences University of Pretoria ZA-0002 Pretoria, South Africa

#### Dr. O. U. Ezeronye

Department of Biological Science Michael Okpara University of Agriculture Umudike, Abia State, Nigeria.

#### Dr. Joseph Hounhouigan

Maître de Conférence Sciences et technologies des aliments Faculté des Sciences Agronomiques Université d'Abomey-Calavi 01 BP 526 Cotonou République du Bénin

#### **Prof. Christine Rey** Dept. of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of the Witwatersand

University of the Witwatersand, Private Bag 3, WITS 2050, Johannesburg, South Africa

#### Dr. Kamel Ahmed Abd-Elsalam

Molecular Markers Lab. (MML) Plant Pathology Research Institute (PPathRI) Agricultural Research Center, 9-Gamma St., Orman, 12619, Giza, Egypt

**Dr. Jones Lemchi** International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA) Onne, Nigeria

**Prof. Greg Blatch** Head of Biochemistry & Senior Wellcome Trust Fellow Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology Rhodes University Grahamstown 6140 South Africa

#### Dr. Beatrice Kilel P.O Box 1413 Manassas, VA 20108 USA

**Dr. Jackie Hughes** *Research-for-Development International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA) Ibadan, Nigeria* 

#### Dr. Robert L. Brown

Southern Regional Research Center, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, New Orleans, LA 70179.

#### Dr. Deborah Rayfield

Physiology and Anatomy Bowie State University Department of Natural Sciences Crawford Building, Room 003C Bowie MD 20715,USA

#### Dr. Marlene Shehata

University of Ottawa Heart Institute Genetics of Cardiovascular Diseases 40 Ruskin Street K1Y-4W7, Ottawa, ON, CANADA

**Dr. Hany Sayed Hafez** *The American University in Cairo, Egypt* 

**Dr. Clement O. Adebooye** Department of Plant Science Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife Nigeria

**Dr. Ali Demir Sezer** Marmara Üniversitesi Eczacilik Fakültesi, Tibbiye cad. No: 49, 34668, Haydarpasa, Istanbul, Turkey

Dr. Ali Gazanchain P.O. Box: 91735-1148, Mashhad, Iran.

**Dr. Anant B. Patel** Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology Uppal Road, Hyderabad 500007 India

**Prof. Arne Elofsson** Department of Biophysics and Biochemistry Bioinformatics at Stockholm University, Sweden

**Prof. Bahram Goliaei** Departments of Biophysics and Bioinformatics Laboratory of Biophysics and Molecular Biology University of Tehran, Institute of Biochemistry and Biophysics Iran

**Dr. Nora Babudri** Dipartimento di Biologia cellulare e ambientale Università di Perugia Via Pascoli Italy

Dr. S. Adesola Ajayi Seed Science Laboratory Department of Plant Science Faculty of Agriculture Obafemi Awolowo University Ile-Ife 220005, Nigeria

#### Dr. Yee-Joo TAN

Department of Microbiology Yong Loo Lin School of Medicine, National University Health System (NUHS), National University of Singapore MD4, 5 Science Drive 2, Singapore 117597 Singapore

#### Prof. Hidetaka Hori

Laboratories of Food and Life Science, Graduate School of Science and Technology, Niigata University. Niigata 950-2181, Japan

#### Prof. Thomas R. DeGregori

University of Houston, Texas 77204 5019, USA

Dr. Wolfgang Ernst Bernhard Jelkmann

Medical Faculty, University of Lübeck, Germany

#### Dr. Moktar Hamdi

Department of Biochemical Engineering, Laboratory of Ecology and Microbial Technology National Institute of Applied Sciences and Technology. BP: 676. 1080, Tunisia

#### **Dr. Salvador Ventura**

Department de Bioquímica i Biologia Molecular Institut de Biotecnologia i de Biomedicina Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Bellaterra-08193 Spain

Dr. Claudio A. Hetz

Faculty of Medicine, University of Chile Independencia 1027 Santiago, Chile

#### Prof. Felix Dapare Dakora

Research Development and Technology Promotion Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Room 2.8 Admin. Bldg. Keizersgracht, P.O. 652, Cape Town 8000, South Africa

#### **Dr. Geremew Bultosa** Department of Food Science and Post harvest Technology Haramaya University Personal Box 22, Haramaya University Campus Dire Dawa,

Dr. José Eduardo Garcia Londrina State University

Ethiopia

Brazil **Prof. Nirbhay Kumar** Malaria Research Institute Department of Molecular Microbiology and

Immunology Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health E5144, 615 N. Wolfe Street Baltimore, MD 21205

**Prof. M. A. Awal** Department of Anatomy and Histplogy, Bangladesh Agricultural University, Mymensingh-2202, Bangladesh

#### Prof. Christian Zwieb Department of Molecular Biology University of Texas Health Science Center at Tyler 11937 US Highway 271 Tyler, Texas 75708-3154 USA

**Prof. Danilo López-Hernández** Instituto de Zoología Tropical, Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Central de Venezuela. Institute of Research for the Development (IRD), Montpellier, France

**Prof. Donald Arthur Cowan** Department of Biotechnology, University of the Western Cape Bellville 7535 Cape Town, South Africa

**Dr. Ekhaise Osaro Frederick** University Of Benin, Faculty of Life Science Department of Microbiology P. M. B. 1154, Benin City, Edo State, Nigeria.

#### **Dr. Luísa Maria de Sousa Mesquita Pereira** IPATIMUP R. Dr. Roberto Frias, s/n 4200-465 Porto Portugal

**Dr. Min Lin** Animal Diseases Research Institute Canadian Food Inspection Agency Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2H 8P9

#### Prof. Nobuyoshi Shimizu

Department of Molecular Biology, Center for Genomic Medicine Keio University School of Medicine, 35 Shinanomachi, Shinjuku-ku Tokyo 160-8582, Japan

#### Dr. Adewunmi Babatunde Idowu

Department of Biological Sciences University of Agriculture Abia Abia State, Nigeria

#### Dr. Yifan Dai

Associate Director of Research Revivicor Inc. 100 Technology Drive, Suite 414 Pittsburgh, PA 15219 USA

#### Dr. Zhongming Zhao

Department of Psychiatry, PO Box 980126, Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine, Richmond, VA 23298-0126, USA

Prof. Giuseppe Novelli Human Genetics, Department of Biopathology, Tor Vergata University, Rome, Italy

#### **Dr. Moji Mohammadi** 402-28 Upper Canada Drive Toronto, ON, M2P 1R9 (416) 512-7795 Canada

#### **Prof. Jean-Marc Sabatier**

Directeur de Recherche Laboratoire ERT-62 Ingénierie des Peptides à Visée Thérapeutique, Université de la Méditerranée-Ambrilia Biopharma inc., Faculté de Médecine Nord, Bd Pierre Dramard, 13916, Marseille cédex 20. France

#### Dr. Fabian Hoti

PneumoCarr Project Department of Vaccines National Public Health Institute Finland

#### Prof. Irina-Draga Caruntu

Department of Histology Gr. T. Popa University of Medicine and Pharmacy 16, Universitatii Street, Iasi, Romania

#### Dr. Dieudonné Nwaga

Soil Microbiology Laboratory, Biotechnology Center. PO Box 812, Plant Biology Department, University of Yaoundé I, Yaoundé, Cameroon

#### Dr. Gerardo Armando Aguado-Santacruz

Biotechnology CINVESTAV-Unidad Irapuato Departamento Biotecnología Km 9.6 Libramiento norte Carretera Irapuato-León Irapuato, Guanajuato 36500 Mexico

#### Dr. Abdolkaim H. Chehregani

Department of Biology Faculty of Science Bu-Ali Sina University Hamedan, Iran

#### Dr. Abir Adel Saad

Molecular oncology Department of Biotechnology Institute of graduate Studies and Research Alexandria University, Egypt

#### Dr. Azizul Baten

Department of Statistics Shah Jalal University of Science and Technology Sylhet-3114, Bangladesh

#### Dr. Bayden R. Wood

Australian Synchrotron Program Research Fellow and Monash Synchrotron Research Fellow Centre for Biospectroscopy School of Chemistry Monash University Wellington Rd. Clayton, 3800 Victoria, Australia

#### Dr. G. Reza Balali

Molecular Mycology and Plant Pthology Department of Biology University of Isfahan Isfahan Iran

#### **Dr. Beatrice Kilel**

P.O Box 1413 Manassas, VA 20108 USA

#### Prof. H. Sunny Sun

Institute of Molecular Medicine National Cheng Kung University Medical College 1 University road Tainan 70101, Taiwan

#### Prof. Ima Nirwana Soelaiman

Department of Pharmacology Faculty of Medicine Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia Jalan Raja Muda Abdul Aziz 50300 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

#### Prof. Tunde Ogunsanwo

Faculty of Science, Olabisi Onabanjo University, Ago-Iwoye. Nigeria

#### **Dr. Evans C. Egwim** Federal Polytechnic, Bida Science Laboratory Technology Department, PMB 55, Bida, Niger State, Nigeria

#### Prof. George N. Goulielmos Medical School, University of Crete Voutes, 715 00 Heraklion, Crete, Greece

**Dr. Uttam Krishna** Cadila Pharmaceuticals limited , India 1389, Tarsad Road, Dholka, Dist: Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India

**Prof. Mohamed Attia El-Tayeb Ibrahim** Botany Department, Faculty of Science at Qena, South Valley University, Qena 83523, Egypt

**Dr. Nelson K. Ojijo Olang'o** Department of Food Science & Technology, JKUAT P. O. Box 62000, 00200, Nairobi, Kenya

**Dr. Pablo Marco Veras Peixoto** *University of New York NYU College of Dentistry* 345 E. 24th Street, New York, NY 10010 USA

**Prof. T E Cloete** University of Pretoria Department of Microbiology and Plant Pathology, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

Prof. Djamel Saidi Laboratoire de Physiologie de la Nutrition et de Sécurité Alimentaire Département de Biologie, Faculté des Sciences, Université d'Oran, 31000 - Algérie Algeria

**Dr. Tomohide Uno** Department of Biofunctional chemistry, Faculty of Agriculture Nada-ku, Kobe., Hyogo, 657-8501, Japan

**Dr. Ulises Urzúa** Faculty of Medicine, University of Chile Independencia 1027, Santiago, Chile

#### Dr. Aritua Valentine

National Agricultural Biotechnology Center, Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute (KARI) P.O. Box, 7065, Kampala, Uganda

**Prof. Yee-Joo Tan** Institute of Molecular and Cell Biology 61 Biopolis Drive, Proteos, Singapore 138673 Singapore

**Prof. Viroj Wiwanitkit** Department of Laboratory Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok Thailand

**Dr. Thomas Silou** Universit of Brazzaville BP 389 Congo

**Prof. Burtram Clinton Fielding** University of the Western Cape Western Cape, South Africa

**Dr. Brnčić (Brncic) Mladen** Faculty of Food Technology and Biotechnology, Pierottijeva 6, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia.

**Dr. Meltem Sesli** College of Tobacco Expertise, Turkish Republic, Celal Bayar University 45210, Akhisar, Manisa, Turkey.

**Dr. Idress Hamad Attitalla** *Omar El-Mukhtar University, Faculty of Science, Botany Department, El-Beida, Libya.* 

Dr. Linga R. Gutha Washington State University at Prosser, 24106 N Bunn Road, Prosser WA 99350-8694 Dr Helal Ragab Moussa Bahnay, Al-bagour, Menoufia, Egypt.

Dr VIPUL GOHEL DuPont Industrial Biosciences Danisco (India) Pvt Ltd 5th Floor, Block 4B, DLF Corporate Park DLF Phase III Gurgaon 122 002 Haryana (INDIA)

**Dr. Sang-Han Lee** Department of Food Science & Biotechnology, Kyungpook National University Daegu 702-701, Korea.

Dr. Bhaskar Dutta DoD Biotechnology High Performance Computing Software Applications Institute (BHSAI) U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command 2405 Whittier Drive Frederick, MD 21702

**Dr. Muhammad Akram** Faculty of Eastern Medicine and Surgery, Hamdard Al-Majeed College of Eastern Medicine, Hamdard University, Karachi.

**Dr. M. Muruganandam** Departtment of Biotechnology St. Michael College of Engineering & Technology, Kalayarkoil, India.

**Dr. Gökhan Aydin** Suleyman Demirel University, Atabey Vocational School, Isparta-Türkiye,

**Dr. Rajib Roychowdhury** *Centre for Biotechnology (CBT), Visva Bharati, West-Bengal, India.*  Dr Takuji Ohyama Faculty of Agriculture, Niigata University

Dr Mehdi Vasfi Marandi University of Tehran

**Dr FÜgen DURLU-ÖZKAYA** Gazi Üniversity, Tourism Faculty, Dept. of Gastronomy and Culinary Art

Dr. Reza Yari Islamic Azad University, Boroujerd Branch

Dr Zahra Tahmasebi Fard Roudehen branche, Islamic Azad University

Dr Albert Magrí Giro Technological Centre

Dr Ping ZHENG Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China

Dr. Kgomotso P. Sibeko University of Pretoria

Dr Greg Spear Rush University Medical Center

**Prof. Pilar Morata** *University of Malaga* 

**Dr Jian Wu** Harbin medical university , China

**Dr Hsiu-Chi Cheng** National Cheng Kung University and Hospital.

**Prof. Pavel Kalac** University of South Bohemia, Czech Republic

**Dr Kürsat Korkmaz** *Ordu University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* 

**Dr. Shuyang Yu** Department of Microbiology, University of Iowa Address: 51 newton road, 3-730B BSB bldg. Iowa City, IA, 52246, USA

#### Dr. Mousavi Khaneghah

College of Applied Science and Technology-Applied Food Science, Tehran, Iran.

#### Dr. Qing Zhou

Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Oregon Health and Sciences University Portland.

#### Dr Legesse Adane Bahiru

Department of Chemistry, Jimma University, Ethiopia.

#### Dr James John

School Of Life Sciences, Pondicherry University, Kalapet, Pondicherry Table of Content:Volume 15Number 3714 September. 2016

## **ARTICLES**

Perennial soybean seeds coated with high doses of boron and zinc Amanda Justino Acha, Henrique Duarte Vieira and Marta Simone Mendonça Freitas	1998
Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of Jatropha curcas leaf explants with a fungal chitinase gene Mariana Crotti Franco, Kleber Alves Gomes, Marcel Mamede de Carvalho Filho, Ricardo Harakava, Nicolas Carels, Walter José Siqueira, Rodrigo Rocha Latado and Daniela de	2006
Argollo Marques Germination, growth and physiological responses of Senegalia senegal (L.)	
Britton, Vachellia seyal (Delile) P. Hurter and Prosopis juliflora (Swartz) DC to salinity stress in greenhouse conditions Dioumacor Fall, Niokhor Bakhoum, Fatoumata Fall, Fatou Diouf, Mamadou O. Ly, Mayécor Diouf, Djamel Gully, Valérie Hocher and Diégane Diouf	2017
Somatic embryogenesis from zygotic embryos and thin cell layers (TCLs) of Brazilian oil palm ( <i>Elaeis guineensis</i> × <i>Elaeis oleifera</i> ) Bonetti, K. A. P., Nesi, J., Quisen, R. C. and Quoirin, M.	2028
Genetic diversity of rice ( <i>Oryza sativa</i> ) germplasm from six countries using simple sequence repeats markers Ibrahim Soe, Richard Akromah, Daniel Nyadanu, Maxwell Darko Asante and Alex Tamu	2038
The rolling circle amplification and next generation sequencing approaches reveal genome wide diversity of Kenyan cassava mosaic geminivirus T. M. Kathurima, E. M. Ateka, A. B. Nyende and T. A. Holton	2045
Influence of recirculation rate on the performance of a combined anaerobic- aerobic reactor applied to the removal of carbon and nitrogen from poultry slaughterhouse wastewater Carla L. Lopes, Adriana N. de Lima Model, Jackeline T. Gotardo, Fernando H. Passig, Eloy L. de Mello, Benedito M. Gomes and Simone D. Gomes	2053
Comparison between Giemsa and Van Geison stains in demonstration of collagen fibers (Kosti-2016) Ziyad Mudasir, Salma Adil and Ahmed Ibn Edriss	2063

## academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 1998-2005, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15560 Article Number: 323BF1360516 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

## Perennial soybean seeds coated with high doses of boron and zinc

Amanda Justino Acha\*, Henrique Duarte Vieira and Marta Simone Mendonça Freitas

Laboratório de Fitotecnia (LFIT), Setor de Produção e Tecnologia de Sementes, Universidade Estadual do Note Fluminense (UENF), Av. Alberto Lamego, 2000 - Parque Califórnia, Campos dos Goytacazes-RJ, CEP: 28035-200, Brazil.

Received 7 July, 2016; Accepted 31 August, 2016

The objective of this work was to study combinations of high doses of boron (B) and zinc (Zn) in the recoating of perennial soybean seeds, in order to provide these nutrients to the future plants. The physical, physiological and nutritional characteristics of the coated seeds and initial development of plants in a greenhouse were evaluated. Tests carried out in the laboratory were conducted in a completely randomized design, and the experiments completed in a greenhouse were a randomized block design. The coating with the dose 0.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8$  kg of  $ZnSO_4$  kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds provides the best quality coating. The combination of B and Zn in seed coating reduces the production of shoot dry matter, while the other treatments do not affect the growth variables of the plants. Plants absorb and accumulate the micronutrients added to the coating of the seeds.

Key words: Micronutrients, coater, soybean, seeds.

#### INTRODUCTION

The adoption of intercropping of *Poaceae* and *Fabaceae* in Brazil is viable in the pasture ecosystem due to the capacity of atmospheric nitrogen fixation. Furthermore, *Fabaceae* can influence the quality of the pasture, which can increase production of bovine milk and meat, and protect the soil (Macedo et al., 2014).

The *Neonotonia wightii* is a palatable herbaceous *Fabaceae* of high nutritional value, intercropping-friendly and of good natural reseeding. These qualities make this plant one of the most important tropical *Fabaceae* plants in the world, being highly indicated to haymaking, pasture establishment and green fertilization (Barcellos et al.,

2008). Gama et al. (2011) verified that perennial soybean is persistent throughout the years, even thriving in adverse conditions, contributing to intercrop productivity. The predominant soils in Brazil are dystrophic latosols, which are naturally devoid of micronutrients, especially zinc and boron. The deficiency of these or any other micronutrient is capable of causing a reduction in the development, growth and hence crop yields, they play important roles in the metabolism of the plant. Thus, treatment of seeds with micronutrients is a viable way to provide them to the plants (Ker, 1997; Prado et al., 2008). Perennial soybean seeds are small, and can hinder its

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: amandajacha@gmail.com. Tel: (22) 27397095.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u> distribution when seeding. Seed coating is a solution that only increases the size and shape of seeds, but provides the possibility of adding needed nutrients, growth regulators, insecticides and fungicides. These plants require only a small amount of such products and this technique allows an effective and safe application of them.

These studies evaluated the coating of perennial soybean seeds with boric acid (B) and zinc sulfate (Zn) at different rates, in order to provide these micronutrients in enough quantity to supply the needs of a plant life cycle.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

These experiments were completed in a laboratory and greenhouse, both belonging to the State University of Northern Rio de Janeiro (in Portuguese: Universidade Estadual do Norte Fluminense Darcy Ribeiro) from 06/2015 to 09/2015. The commercial perennial soybean seeds went through chemical scarification by being immersed in previously tested concentrated sulfuric acid for 20 min, prior to coating seed for the experiments.

To coat seeds, the methodology used by Xavier et al. (2015) was adapted in a N10 Newpack coater, regulated so the chamber would spin at the speed of 90 rpm and the compressed air that activates the solution would be under 4 bar pressure during 1 s. Then, the hot-air blower was switched on at the temperature of 40°C for 2 min.

As stuffing material for the coating, dolomite lime and activated vegetable charcoal were used in a 3:1 proportion (p/p) and 0.08:1 (p/p), respectively. Elmer's Glue-All, a polyvinyl acetate (PVA) based glue, diluted in deionized water previously boiled at 70°C, in the proportion of 1:1 (v/v) was used for the adhesive material (Mendonça et al., 2007).

The coating process was divided in portions of 50 g of seeds, each of these portions being put in the chamber inside the coater, along with another portion of stuffing material (initially 6.25 g of dolomite lime). Then the adhesive solution spray was applied three times repeatedly along with another portion of the stuffing material (6.25 g of dolomite lime) which was added over the seeds with another application of adhesive solution. Right after, the air blower (40°C) was used for 2 min. This procedure resulted in the first coating layer. For the following layers, another jet of adhesive solution followed by another portion of stuffing material were applied; then, another jet of adhesive solution, accompanied by the second portion of stuffing material. Finally, another jet of adhesive solution was activated, before the final hot air blowing, which lasted for more 2 min. This procedure was repeated until the stuffing material was over. The portions of activated vegetable charcoal (1 g) were added after the third layer with dolomite lime, making the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> layers from this same material. The doses of boric acid (H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>) and zinc sulfate (ZnSO<sub>4</sub>) were added all at once in the sixth coating layer, between portions of dolomite lime and glue. At the end of this process, 14 coating layers were formed.

The tested treatments were: TR1) Uncoated seeds; TR2) Coated seeds, without micronutrients; TR3) 0.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; TR4) 1.0 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 0.9$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; TR5) 1.2 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.0$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; TR6) 1.4 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.1$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; TR7) 1.6 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.2$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> seed; and TR8) 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg o

After coating, seeds were evaluated regarding physical and physiological features and nutritional value, in laboratory and in a greenhouse.

Using the same criteria established in the rules for seed analysis (Brasil, 2009) the laboratory tests were conducted in completely randomized design, using 4 repetitions of 50 seeds for the germination test, during which the percentage of germination, dead seeds and soaked seeds was determined after 10 days. The water content, the weight of a thousand seeds and the germination speed were also measured.

To determine the maximum diameter (MAD), the minimum diameter (MID) and the contour irregularity of the seeds, four repetitions of 50 seeds from each treatment were used, to be ultimately analysed by the seed analysis equipment Graundeye<sup>®</sup>, with the results expressed in centimeters (cm).

The emergence test, which took place inside a greenhouse, was put together in plastic trays containing previously washed up sand, where 4 blocks of each treatment including 50 seeds were sown in randomized design. The test ran for 90 days; in the first 30 days, there was a daily counting to determine the emergency speed index (ESI). By the end of the test, 10 plants were selected from the portion and had its aerial parts and roots separated, with the purpose of determining their length with the assistance of a ruler.

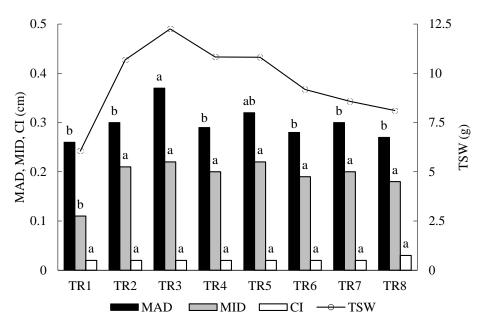
Using the Groundeye<sup>®</sup> equipment, the scientists determined the number of ramifications and the full length of the root, accounting the length of each ramification. Further on, the aerial part and the root were stowed in paper sacks and taken to a greenhouse with an air circulation of 65°C for 72 h, so they could establish the shoot dry matter (SDM) and the root dry matter (RDM).

To determine the nutrient content in the seeds (in the aerial part and in the roots of plants developed inside the greenhouse) after a 72-h drying period (at the temperature of 65°C) the seeds were macerated and the aerial part and root milled, to only then be stocked in hermetically sealed flasks. For the analysis of the seeds, 4 repetitions of each treatment were used. However, for plant analysis (aerial part and root) there was not enough material for repetitions. Therefore, the results of the analysis were based solely on the material utilized in each treatment. To determine calcium, magnesium, boron and zinc contents the material went through nitric digestion and the analysis of the extract was made using the ICPE-9000.

Data were tested for normality and data did not require any type of transformation. Means were tested using an analysis of variance (F-test) and the Tukey's range test (at a 5% probability level) with help from the statistical program SAEG.

#### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

As for the quality of the coating, the highest TSW and maximum diameter were reached in the combination of smaller doses of micronutrients of 0.8 kg of H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>.kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds + 0.8 kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds (TR3), which enhanced the seed mass twice if compared to the uncoated seeds (TR1) (Figure 1). Thus, the first goal of the coating process, which is to enhance and modify the shape and density of the seed was reached, what should provide greater accuracy in sowing and in the application of chemicals (Mendonça et al., 2007). However, the use of larger doses of micronutrients ended up being harmful to the increase of the weight of the seeds, because as the doses grew larger, the adhesiveness of the coating material reduced. It was also noted that the coating process was not efficient when it came to correct the irregularity of seed contour, considering that there was not a significant difference in this variable (p<0.05) between treatments. The results can be associated with



**Figure 1.** Maximum Diameter (MAD) and Minimun Diameter (MID), Contour Irregularity (CI) and Thousand Seed Weight (TSW). Treatments (kg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3:  $0.8 H_3BO_3 + 0.8 ZnSO_4$ ; TR4:  $1.0 H_3BO_3 + 0.9 ZnSO_4$ ; TR5:  $1.2 H_3BO_3 + 1.0 ZnSO_4$ ; TR6:  $1.4 H_3BO_3 + 1.1 ZnSO_4$ ; TR7:  $1.6 H_3BO_3 + 1.2 ZnSO_4$ ; TR8:  $1.8 H_3BO_3 + 1.3 ZnSO_4$ .

the nutritional content of the seeds, in which the combinations of B and Zn increased, causing significant reduction of dolomite lime (Ca and Mg) adhesiveness and of the micronutrients B and Zn, consequently influencing the quality of the coating.

The low adhesiveness of the material added to the coating layer may be linked to the chemical scarification to which the seeds were submitted earlier. It is believed that the sulfuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ) responsible for taking down the impermeable barrier of the seed coat turned its surface smooth, not permitting a better coating. However, this hypothesis needs to be verified.

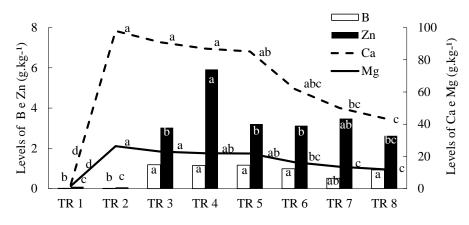
The granulometry of the material used throughout the coating process may also have influenced its quality. The zinc sulphate has bigger, heavier particles, while the dolomite lime and the charcoal both have finer textures; boric acid sits in the middle. During the coating process materials of finer granulometry should be preferred in the layers closer to the nucleus, so an enhancement of the seed's contact surface and weight is assured (Silva and Nakagawa, 1998). This way, it is believed that the methodology utilized in this work favoured the adherence of zinc sulphate, which was not capable of keeping the surface of the layers even, by virtue of its crystalized shape, thus reducing the adhesiveness of the other materials (Figure 2).

Another factor related to the quality of the coating is the water content of the seeds after they are coated, and in Figure 3 it is noted a certain reduction of humidity in the coated seeds, showing that the utilized materials did not absorb water. It also became clear that the drying made

inside the coater during the coating was efficient, providing the removal of the water applied through the glue on the formation of the coating layers, avoiding absorption by the seed.

The coating of seeds with or without micronutrients was harmful to the normal seedlings formation and to the germination speed, being this effect progressive as the combinations of B and Zn were enhanced (Figures 4 and 5). A similar result was found by Pessoa et al. (2000), who observed an increase of heterogeneity and a delay in germination, and still a low initial development of plants when tested increasing doses of B in corn seeds. Yagi et al. (2006) also verified that the application of zinc sulfate in sorghum seeds in a dose of 28.56 g.kg of seeds resulted in a minor percentage of germination. However, Tavares et al. (2013) and Pletsch et al. (2014) using in the recoating of seeds doses of commercial products that possessed 780 g.L<sup>1</sup> of Zn in wheat seeds and 780 g.L<sup>1</sup> of Zn in canola seeds, respectively, observed that the treatments provided benefits for the germination and initial establishment of plants. Nonetheless, Ohse (2000), in irrigated rice seeds, observed that the combination of 0.67 g.kg<sup>-'</sup> of zinc sulfate and 0.065 g.kg<sup>-'</sup> of boric acid did not affect the germination, although it increased the number of abnormal seedlings, not being indicated by the author due to the diminishment caused in the seed strength.

However, it is a belief that negative results for germination are connected to the methodology used to execute the test recommended for non-coated seeds, when the seeds are disposed in the germination box,



**Figure 2.** Levels of Boron, Zinc, Calcium and Magnesium present in seeds after coating. Treatments (g.kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3: 0.8  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8 ZnSO_4$ ; TR4: 1.0  $H_3BO_3 + 0.9 ZnSO_4$ ; TR5: 1.2  $H_3BO_3 + 1.0 ZnSO_4$ ; TR6: 1.4  $H_3BO_3 + 1.1 ZnSO_4$ ; TR7: 1.6  $H_3BO_3 + 1.2 ZnSO_4$ ; TR8: 1.8  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3 ZnSO_4$ .

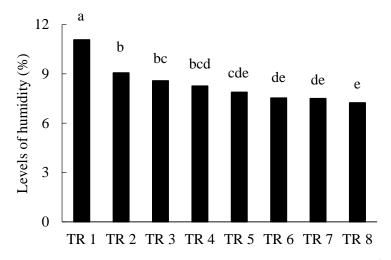


Figure 3. Levels of humidity in seeds after coating. Treatments (kg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3:  $0.8 H_3BO_3 + 0.8 ZnSO_4$ ; TR4:  $1,0 H_3BO_3 + 0.9 ZnSO_4$ ; TR5:  $1.2 H_3BO_3 + 1.0 ZnSO_4$ ; TR6:  $1.4 H_3BO_3 + 1.1 ZnSO_4$ ; TR7:  $1.6 H_3BO_3 + 1.2 ZnSO_4$ ; TR8:  $1.8 H_3BO_3 + 1.3 ZnSO_4$ .

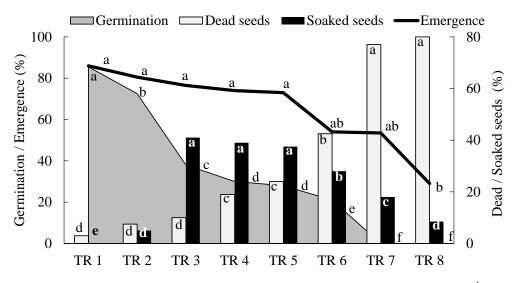
which benefits the salt concentration present in the recoating after being put in a soluble state, altering the hydric potential of the substrate, creating an inhospitable condition for the seeds, on the higher doses of B + Zn (Figure 4) (Xavier, 2015).

As a consequence of substrate hydric potential alteration, there is a significant number in TR3 (41%), TR4 (39%) and TR5 (37.5%) of seeds which did not conclude the germination process, seeds that soaked but did not complete the third step of germination with the radicle development (Marcos Filho, 2015).

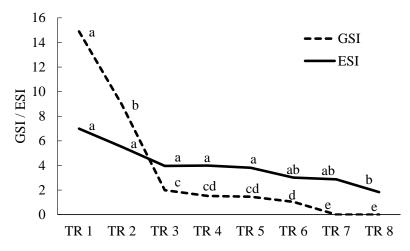
In addition to these conditions influencing negatively the germination, recoated seeds soak more slowly due to the necessity of rupture of more than one physical barrier to initiate the germination process (Derré et al., 2013), influencing directly the IVG (Figure 5).

This work's seed treatment goal was to transform them into seeds rich in B and Zn nutrients, to subsequently be made available for plants. However, the combination of 1.6 kg of H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>.kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds + 1.2 kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds (TR7) and 1.8 kg of H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds + 1.3 kg of ZnSO<sub>4</sub> kg<sup>-1</sup> (TR8) was toxic for seeds, providing a bigger percentage of dead seeds in the germination box (Figure 4).

As apposed from the lab results, when seeds were sowed in sand and disposed in a greenhouse, there was an increase in the percentage of emerged seedlings compared to the percentage of germination (Figure 4). It is possible to relate this fact to the condition to which the seeds were submitted, the greenhouse expresses in a



**Figure 4.** Germination, emergence, dead and soaked seeds rates. Treatments (Kg.Kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3: 0.8  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8 ZnSO_4$ ; TR4: 1.0  $H_3BO_3 + 0.9 ZnSO_4$ ; TR5: 1.2  $H_3BO_3 + 1.0 ZnSO_4$ ; TR6: 1.4  $H_3BO_3 + 1.1 ZnSO_4$ ; TR7: 1.6  $H_3BO_3 + 1.2 ZnSO_4$ ; TR8: 1.8  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3 ZnSO_4$ .



**Figure 5.** Germination Speed Index (GSI) and Emergence Speed Index (ESI). Treatments (Kg.Kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3: 0.8  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR4: 1.0  $H_3BO_3 + 0.9$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR5: 1.2  $H_3BO_3 + 1.0$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR6: 1.4  $H_3BO_3 + 1.1$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR7: 1.6  $H_3BO_3 + 1.2$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR8: 1.8  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  ZnSO<sub>4</sub>.

more realistic way the field conditions, perforated trays that permit the leaching of salt and humidity excess, strengthened by the necessity of more intense irrigation, as reported by Abreu et al. (2001) and also because it is a test with longer duration (90 days). However, the effects of high doses of fertilizers are also felt in the greenhouse in the highest dose of B and Zn added to the recoating (TR8), when a significant diminishing of E and ESI was noticed (Figures 4 and 5).

Based on the evaluation done on plants, the combination of 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3$  and 1.3 kg of  $ZnSO_4$  kg<sup>-1</sup>

of seeds (TR8) has shown itself harmful to the production of dry mass, this being the only treatment which differed from the control treatment (TR1) (Table 1). Thus, it is noticed that with the exception of the highest dose of B and Zn in the coating, there is no harm in the coating with B and Zn to the growth of plants related to control (TR1). These results agree with Araújo and Silva (2012), whose work with cotton trees highlights the direct connection between B and the plant development; and Funguetto et al. (2010) who highlight the Zn participation in different metabolic routes which provide growth, therefore

Treatment (kg.kg <sup>-1</sup> of seeds) <sup>(1)</sup>	SDM (g/pl)	PHT (cm)
Uncoated	0.13 <sup>b</sup> *	1.20 <sup>ab</sup>
Without micronutrients	0.12 <sup>ab</sup>	1.21 <sup>ab</sup>
0.8 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 0.8 ZnSO <sub>4</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>	0.11 <sup>ab</sup>	1.23 <sup>a</sup>
1.0 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 0.9 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	0.12 <sup>ab</sup>	1.27 <sup>ab</sup>
1.2 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.0 ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .	0.13 <sup>ab</sup>	1.09 <sup>ab</sup>
1.4 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.1 ZnSO <sub>4.</sub>	0.11 <sup>ab</sup>	1.09 <sup>ab</sup>
1.6 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.2 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	0.10 <sup>bc</sup>	1.04 <sup>b</sup>
1.8 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.3 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	0.08 <sup>c</sup>	1.03 <sup>b</sup>
Average	0.16	1.14
CV (%)	36.62	7.22

**Table 1.** Shoot Dry Mass (SDM) and Height (PHT) of perennialsoybean plants (*Neonotonia wightii* cv. Common) 90 days aftersowing in greenhouse sand.

\*Average followed by the same letter do not differ statistically among themselves by Tukey test (p<0.05).

**Table 2.** Root Length (RL), Root Dry Mass (RDM), Ramification Number (RN) and Total Root Size (TRS) of perennial soybean plants (*Neonotonia wightii* cv. Common) 90 days after sowing in the greenhouse sand.

Treatment (kg.kg <sup>-1</sup> of seeds) <sup>(1)</sup>	RL (cm)	RDM (g/pl)	RN	TRS (cm)
Uncoated	10.97 <sup>a</sup> *	0.36 <sup>ab</sup>	74.41 <sup>a</sup>	89.43 <sup>a</sup>
Without micronutrients	11.29 <sup>a</sup>	0.38 <sup>a</sup>	81.08 <sup>a</sup>	97.16 <sup>a</sup>
0.8 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 0.8 ZnSO <sub>4</sub> <sup>(1)</sup>	10.86 <sup>a</sup>	0.27 <sup>ab</sup>	75.88 <sup>a</sup>	88.07 <sup>a</sup>
1.0 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 0.9 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	10.77 <sup>a</sup>	0.29 <sup>ab</sup>	76.25 <sup>a</sup>	89.64 <sup>a</sup>
1.2 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.0 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	10.61 <sup>a</sup>	0.29 <sup>ab</sup>	73.79 <sup>a</sup>	91.11 <sup>a</sup>
1.4 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.1 ZnSO <sub>4.</sub>	10.43 <sup>a</sup>	0.28 <sup>ab</sup>	78.03 <sup>a</sup>	94.41 <sup>a</sup>
1.6 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.2 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	10.29 <sup>a</sup>	0.26 <sup>b</sup>	67.00 <sup>a</sup>	82.51 <sup>ª</sup>
1.8 H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub> + 1.3 ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	9.96 <sup>a</sup>	0.26 <sup>b</sup>	75.54 <sup>a</sup>	97.86 <sup>a</sup>
Average	10.65	0.30	75.25	91.27
_ CV (%)	6.77	16.63	13.5	13.67

\* Average followed by the same letter do not differ statistically among themselves by Tukey test (0,05%).

influencing the plant's active photosynthetic area. Nevertheless, Albuquerque et al. (2010) report the negative influence of Zn to the plants growth when it is found in high amounts in the environment.

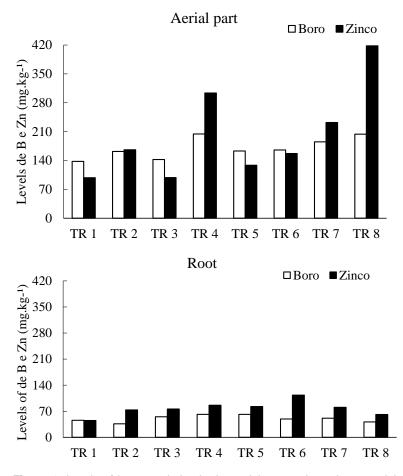
Regarding the roots production, which are important for growth parameters due to its importance in the absorption of nutrients and water, there was no significant effect of treatments for variables, root length, root dry mass, number of ramifications, total root size (Table 2). Also, Ohse et al. (2000), who tested in irrigated rice seeds the maximum dose of 0.67 g of Zn. kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds and did not observe significant increments on the production of root dry mass compared to the control.

Meanwhile Yagi et al. (2006) and Prado et al. (2008) tested in sorghum seeds doses of zinc sulfate of 114.4 and of 28.56 g of Zn. kg<sup>-1</sup> of seeds, respectively, and observed a significant decrease on the production of root dry mass. The toxicity symptoms of Zn in plants include

the inhibition of radicular lengthening (Marschner, 1995), which was not observed in a significant way on the Table 2.

Perennial soybean plants developed in the greenhouse have shown an additional accumulation of B and Zn micronutrients when originated from coated seeds, accumulated in the aerial part, as well as in the roots. According to Marschner (1995), Zn accumulation in roots may have been caused by the accumulation of nutrients on its proximities, which is more common when the transport of nutrient happens by diffusion and it occurs when its supply rate is higher than its absorption, coherent with the situation found in this work (Figure 6).

The treatments which were prominent by the accumulation of B on the aerial part were the same treatments with bigger accumulation of Zn, also on the aerial part: TR4, TR7 and TR8, which presented a gain compared to the control treatment (TR1), of 66.55;



**Figure 6.** Levels of boron and zinc in the aerial part and root in perennial soybean plants (*Neonotonia wightii* cv. Common) 90 days after sowing seeds in the greenhouse sand. Treatments ( $Kg.Kg^{-1}$  of seeds): TR1: Uncoated; TR2: Without micronutrients; TR3: 0.8 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 0.8 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR4: 1.0 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 0.9 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR5: 1.2 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 1.0 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR6: 1.4 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 1.1 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR7: 1.6 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 1.2 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>; TR8: 1.8 H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> + 1.3 ZnSO<sub>4</sub>.

47.33; 66.00 mg of B per kg of the plant dry mass and 205.43; 133.91; 319.8 mg of Zn per kg of the plant dry mass, respectively (Figure 6). On these same treatments, different from the others, it is always observed a higher concentration of Zn than of B; and the maximum absorption of Zn, regarding TR8, gets to be two times bigger than the absorption of B in the same treatment, confirming that the nutritional interactions interfere on the plant mineral composition, one element being able to stimulate or inhibit the absorption of another element (Araújo and Silva, 2012).

Thus, on the results of other treatments, when absorption of B absorption was higher, the capacity of absorption of Zn was decreased. Ohse (2000), in his work, noticed a possible antagonistic effect between Zn and B, as well as between B and Cu; however, Hosseini et al. (2007) reported a significant interaction between B and Zn on corn plants growth, with a synergetic effect among these nutrients. Lefebre et al. (2002) report that the Zn response in function of the concentration of B depends on the analyzed organ, because when analyzing tobacco plants the effect on leaves was the opposite of what was found on the root; in other words, the decrease of Zn levels in function of the increase of concentrations of B. Ziaeyan and Rajaie (2009) also observed the diminishing of Zn concentration in corn leaves with an increase of B concentration. The different responses can occur based on the organs and species analyzed.

On the basis of the levels of B and Zn on the aerial part of the plants, the minimum level was 137.85 and 98.2 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup> and the maximum was of 204.40 and 418 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup>, respectively (Figure 6). In Yamada's work (2004), the adequate level of micronutrients in the foliar analysis was listed for some crops in the *cerrado* region (Brazilian savanna). Among them, it is the perennial soybean that is considered an adequate amount of 30-50 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of B and 20-50 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of Zn. However, Fageria (2000a, b), regarding beans and soybean plants, which are from the same family, observed as ideal levels for these plants an amount of 10 - 55 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of B and 21 - 35 mg.kg<sup>-1</sup> of Zn. There are few data with toxicity values for micronutrients, but Fageria (1992) reported values referring to the toxicity of zinc in the aerial part of annual crops, with higher levels than 400 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> of dry mass. The outcomes of the nutritional analysis performed in this work were superior to those reported by these authors, including the control treatment (TR1). Still, it is not possible to compare these results directly, due to the different environment conditions in which the plants were developed and due to the evaluation criteria used by each author to perform the analysis; Besides, *fabaceae* species differ in nutritional efficiency, being identified variations on the absorption efficiency, translocation and utilization of macro and micronutrients related to the species and/or cultivars (Vieira, 2013).

#### Conclusions

1) The coating with a dosage of 0.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 0.8$  kg of  $ZnSO_4$  kg<sup>-1</sup> seed (TR3) provides greater weight and diameter of the seeds. All treatments increase the minimum diameter and decrease the humidity of seeds, but they are not capable of changing their irregularity of contour.

2) The combination of 1.8 kg of  $H_3BO_3 + 1.3$  kg of  $ZnSO_4$  kg<sup>-1</sup> seed (TR8) decreases shoot dry mass production, whereas other treatments do not affect plant growth variables.

3) Perennial soybean plants absorb and accumulate micronutrients added to the seed coating.

#### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

#### REFERENCES

- Abreu CH, Muraoka T, Oliveira FC (2001). Cátions trocáveis, capacidade de troca de cátions e saturação por bases em solos brasileiros adubados com composto de lixo urbano. Sci. Agríc. 58(4):813-824.
- Albuquerque KAD, Oliveira JA, Silva PDA, Veiga AD, Carvalho BO, Alvim PDO (2010). Armazenamento e qualidade de sementes de tomate enriquecidas com micronutrientes e reguladores de crescimento. Ciênc. Agrotec. 34(1):20-28.
- Araújo EO, Silva MAC (2012). Interação boro e zinco no crescimento, desenvolvimento e nutrição do algodoeiro. Rev. Bras. Ciênc. Agrar. 7(1):720-727.
- Barcellos ADO, Ramos AKB, Vilela L, Junior M, Bueno G (2008). Sustentabilidade da produção animal baseada em pastagens consorciadas e no emprego de leguminosas exclusivas, na forma de banco de proteína, nos trópicos brasileiros. Rev. Bras. Zootec. 37(SPE):51-67.
- Brasil (2009). Ministério da Agricultura, Pecuária e Abastecimento. Regras para análise de sementes. Mapa/ACS. 399 p.
- Derré LO, Custódio CC, Agostini EAT, Guerra WEX (2013). Obtenção das curvas de embebição de sementes revestidas e não revestidas de Urochloa brizantha e Urochloa ruziziensis. In. Colloquium Agrariae 9(12):103-111.

Fageria NK (1992). Maximizing crop yields: Marcel Dekker: 133-168

- Fageria NK (2000a). Níveis adequados e tóxicos de boro na produção de arroz, feijão, milho, soja e trigo em solo de cerrado. Rev. Bras. Eng. Agríc. Ambient. 4(1):57-62.
- Fageria NK (2000b). Níveis adequados e tóxicos de zinco na produção de arroz, feijão, milho, soja e trigo em solo de cerrado. Rev. Bras. Eng. Agríc. Ambient. 4(3):390-395.
- Funguetto CI, Pinto JF, Baudet L, Peske ST (2010). Performance of zinc coated irrigated rice seeds. Rev. Bras.Sementes 32(2):117-123.
- Gama TDCM, Volpe E, Lempp B (2011). Recuperação de pastos de capim-braquiária com correção, adubação de solo e introdução de leguminosas. Cadernos de Agroecologia. 5(1):1-5.
- Hosseini SM, Maftoun M, Karimian N, Ronaghi A, Emam Y (2007). Effect of zinc x boron interaction on plant growth and tissue nutrient concentration of corn. J. Plant Nutr. 30(5):773-781.
- Ker JC (1997). Latossolos do Brasil: uma revisão. Rev. Geonomos 5(1):17:40.
- Lefebre LR, Rivero RM, Garcia PC, Sanchez E, Ruiz JM, Romero L (2002). Boron effect on mineral nutrients of tobacco. J. Plant Nutr. 25(3):509-522.
- Macedo MCM, Zimmer AH, Kichel AN, Almeida RG, Araújo AR (2014). Degradação de pastagens, alternativas de recuperação e renovação, e formas de mitigação. In. Embrapa Gado de Corte-Artigo em anais de congresso (ALICE): 158-181.
- Marcos Filho J (2015). Fisiologia de sementes de plantas cultivadas. Fealq. 495 p.
- Marschner H (1995). Functions of mineral nutrients: macronutrients, In. Mineral Nutrition of Higher Plants. Academic Press. 2(1):299-312.
- Mendonça EAF, Carvalho NM, Ramos NP (2007). Revestimento de sementes de milho superdoce. Rev. Bras. Sementes 29(2):68-79.
- Ohse S, Marodim V, Santos OS, Lopes SJ, Manfron PA (2001). Germinação e vigor de sementes de arroz irrigado tratadas com zinco, boro e cobre. Rev. FZVA 8(1):41-50.
- Pessoa ACS, Luchese EB, Luchese AV (2000). Germinação e desenvolvimento inicial de plantas de milho, em resposta ao tratamento de sementes com boro. Rev. Bras. Ciênc. Solo. 24(4):939-945.
- Pletsch A, Silva, VN, Beutler AN (2014). Tratamento de sementes de canola com zinco. Rev. Ciênc. Agrár. 37(2):241-247.
- Prado RM, Romualdo LM, Rozane DE (2008). Aplicação de zinco em sementes de sorgo cv. BRS 304: efeitos na nutrição e no crescimento inicial. Acta Sci. Agron. 30(4):471-478.
- Silva JBC, Nakagawa J (1998). Metodologia para avaliação da resistência de péletes. Hortic. Bras.16(2):118-122
- Tavares LC, Rufino CDA, Brunes AP, Friedrich FF, Barros ACSA, Villela FA (2013). Physiological performance of wheat seeds coated with micronutrients. J. Seed Sci. 35(1):28-34.
- Vieira TAS (2013). Crescimento e eficiência nutricional de leguminosas arbóreas pioneiras e não pioneiras. Dissertação (Mestrado) -Universidade Federal de Viçosa. 74 p.
- Xavier PB (2015). Recobrimento de sementes de estilosantes cv. Campo grande e soja perene cv. Comum com micronutriente. Tese (Doutorado) – Universidade Estadual do Norte Fluminense. 162 p.
- Xavier PB, Vieira HD, Guimarães CP (2015). Physiological potential of stylosanthes cv. Campo Grande seeds coated with different materials. J. Seed Sci. 37(2):117-124.
- Yagi R, Simili FF, Araújo JCD, Prado RDM, Sanchez SV, Ribeiro CER, Barretto VCDM. (2006). Aplicação de zinco via sementes e seu efeito na germinação, nutrição e desenvolvimento inicial do sorgo. Pesq. Agropec. Bras. 41(4):655-660.
- Yamada T (2004). Deficiências de micronutrientes, ocorrência, detecção e correção: o sucesso da experiência brasileira. Informações Agronômicas 105(1):1-12.
- Ziaeyan AH, Rajaie M (2009). Combined effect of zinc and boron on yield and nutrients accumulation in corn. Int. J. Plant Prod. 3(3):35-44.

## academic<mark>Journals</mark>

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2006-2016, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15458 Article Number: B32654E60520 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

## Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of Jatropha curcas leaf explants with a fungal chitinase gene

## Mariana Crotti Franco<sup>1</sup>, Kleber Alves Gomes<sup>1</sup>, Marcel Mamede de Carvalho Filho<sup>1</sup>, Ricardo Harakava<sup>3</sup>, Nicolas Carels<sup>4</sup>, Walter José Siqueira<sup>1</sup>, Rodrigo Rocha Latado<sup>2</sup> and Daniela de Argollo Marques<sup>1</sup>\*

<sup>1</sup>Centro de P&D de Recursos Genéticos Vegetais, Instituto Agronômico, Caixa Postal 28, Campinas, SP, 13075-630, Brazil.

<sup>2</sup>Centro APTA Citros Sylvio Moreira, Instituto Agronômico, Caixa Postal 04, Cordeirópolis, SP, 13490-970, Brazil.
<sup>3</sup>Instituto Biológico, Secretaria de Agricultura e Abastecimento, Laboratório de Bioquímica Fitopatológica, Av.
Conselheiro Rodrigues Alves, 1252, Vila Mariana, 04014002 - São Paulo, SP – Brazil.

<sup>4</sup>Fundação Oswaldo Cruz, Laboratório de Modelagem de Sistemas Biológicos, CDTS, Av. Brasil, 4365, Manguinhos, 21040-900 - Rio de Janeiro, RJ – Brazil.

Received 9 May 2016; Accepted 7 September, 2016

Jatropha curcas L. oil has been shown to be suitable for the production of biodiesel. However, this species has not been domesticated yet. Genetic breeding through conventional methods is time consuming and costly, hence, genetic transformation could contribute positively to the improvement of interesting traits. Although in vitro regeneration and stable genetic transformation has been pursued for several years, variation in transformation efficiency remains strongly genotype-dependent and indicates that protocols optimization is still needed. Thus, this study was carried out to introduce a chitinase gene from the Trichoderma viride fungus into the genome of a J. curcas superior genotype by inoculating leaf explants with Agrobacterium tumefaciens EHA 105 strain in axenic conditions. Some key parameters such as pre-culture period and antibiotic doses were optimized with 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> cefotaxime and 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> kanamycin concentrations being suitable for *A. tumefaciens* inhibition and explant selection, respectively. The best transformation efficiency (50%) was obtained when leaf explants were incubated on a culture medium promoting shoot regeneration at 15 days before the induction of the transformation process. Plants where chitinase gene amplicons could be detected were assessed for transgene copy number and expression levels by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (PCR). One, two and three copies of the introduced gene were confirmed in nine transgenic lines with two of them that were assessed for gene expression and showed quantitative variation for this variable. These results bring valuable information for further gene insertions in breeding programs of J. curcas for fungal disease resistance.

**Key words:** Agrobacterium tumefaciens, pre-culture time, kanamycin, quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (PCR), transgene copy number.

#### INTRODUCTION

Considering the importance of renewable energy sources to sustain the global energy matrix, biofuels are among the available alternative to mitigate the current energy crises and climate changes (Divakara et al., 2010; Varshney and Johnson, 2010). In Brazil, nowadays, the blend of 7% biodiesel into fossil oil (B7) is already mandatory; it is scheduled to reach 10%, until 2019 and even 20%, until 2030 (Giersdorf, 2013). The progressive increase in commercial diesel blend on the market has resulted in positive environmental, economic and social impact. However, it will also require urgent oil sources diversification to sustain the growing demand for biodiesel.

Due to its high oil content and quality, Jatropha curcas L., has been proposed as a promising plant source to diversify biodiesel and biokerosene production in tropical climates (Carels, 2013; Sharma, 2011; Li et al., 2007). Despite its potential, J. curcas, also known as physic nut, is a perennial and semi-wild species, which still needs years of selective breeding until the release of a stable cultivar to the world. Plant domestication and genetic improvement process could be sped up by the integration of biotechnology approaches to the conventional breeding process for the introduction of agronomical desirable traits such as oil content and quality, synchronous fruit maturity, early flowering and disease or pest resistance. Although considered as a stress resistant species (Openshaw, 2000; Debnath and Bisen, 2008; Sabandar et al., 2013), physic nut has proven to be highly susceptible to a wide array of pest and disease when it is raised as a monoculture, which may limit its seed and oil yields (Kumar et al., 2013; Sujatha, 2013; Argollo Marques et al., 2013).

The domestication process through selective breeding is a purifying process that leads to the reduction of genetic variability by capturing both additive and nonadditive effects in elite clones via selection and clonal propagation (Carels, 2013). Despite some variations in agro-morphological and chemical properties reported in different studies (Wani et al., 2006; Kaushik et al., 2007; Rao et al., 2008; Argollo Marques et al., 2013), only a limited number of traits has been observed in the *J. curcas* genotypes evaluated so far. The major part of these traits involves genes engaged in mechanisms of resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses (Argollo Marques et al., 2013).

The genetic base broadening can be obtained by interspecific hybridization and/or biotechnological approaches. The introgression of stress resistance genes

as well as other favorable genes found in wild congeneric species into J. curcas may be a promising breeding strategy (Sujatha et al., 2013; Argollo Margues et al., 2013), however, it is time consuming, expensive and limited to the closest wild species (Guidolin, 2003). Furthermore, undesirable genes are inevitably coinherited and need cycles of backcrossing to be eliminated. In turn, the genetic engineering strategy has many advantages such as the shortening of the number of selective breeding steps and the ability to introduce genes for traits that may not be even available within congeneric species (Visarada et al., 2009; Herr and Carlson, 2013; Fu et al., 2015). However, to be successful, the genetic transformation process depends from the availability of an efficient and reproducible in vitro regeneration system. To date, plant regeneration protocols have been developed using various types of explants (Wei et al., 2004; Jha et al., 2007; Deore and Johnson, 2008; Kumar and Reddy, 2010; Kumar et al., 2010; Sharma et al., 2011; Toppo et al., 2012; Franco et al., 2014). Based on these regeneration systems, stable transformation procedures have been developed employing both Agrobacterium tumefaciens (Li et al., 2008; Kumar et al., 2011; Pan et al., 2010; Misra et al., 2012; Fu et al., 2015; Nanasato et al., 2015) or particle bombardment (Joshi et al., 2011; Purkayastha et al., 2010).

Due to little transgene re-arrangement, low copy number and preferential integration into transcriptionally active regions of chromosomes, Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is the most widely used method to generate transgenic J. curcas (Kumar et al., 2013; Fu et al., 2015). Li et al. (2008) first reported J. curcas genetic transformation via A. tumefaciens infection of cotyledon disc using the phosphinothricin herbicide as selective agent, however, the transformation efficiency was low (13%). Recently, Nanasato et al. (2015) improved the rate of cotyledon transformation efficiency to 23.3% using vacuum infiltration for the step of bacterial inoculation and co-culture on filter-paper wicks instead of agar for the step of latency before shoot regeneration. Fu et al. (2015) further increased the rate of transformation efficiency to 56% by optimizing kanamycin concentration in the selective medium and the duration of the selection process. Despite their higher potential of in vitro shoot regeneration, juvenile explants such as cotyledons and hypocotyls may results in a higher rate of unexpected somatic variation (Bhatia et al., 2005). Due to the smaller rate of somatic variation in regenerated shoots obtained

<sup>\*</sup>Corresponding author. E-mail: d-argollo@iac.sp.gov.br.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> License 4.0 International License

from sporofitic explants such as stem and leaves, these tissues should be preferred for transformation (Kumar et al., 2010; Misra et al., 2012). Zong et al. (2010) using leaf explants, kanamycin for selection medium and a 2 days pre-culture period, increased the rate of transformation efficiency to 23.91%. Kumar et al. (2010) using hygromycin as another selective agent with leaf explant and a pre-culture period of 4 days achieved an even greater efficiency of 29%. Despite these efforts, large variations among different Jatropha genotypes in terms of their morphological responses to phytohormones is still observed in vitro and the rate of transformation efficiency of differentiated tissues still varies between 4 and 56% (Basa and Sujatha, 2009; Fu et al., 2015). Thus, the optimization of the regeneration and transformation procedures need to be conducted according to their genetic profile, which makes sense at least for a small number of high-yielding elite genotypes that have been recently selected by conventional breeding programs (Basa and Sujatha, 2009).

Currently, efficient in vitro regeneration protocols were developed using foliar explants for cloning elite genotypes selected under the breeding programs of Instituto Agronômico of Campinas (IAC) in Brazil (Franco et al., 2014). High regeneration rates (~40 shoots per explant) and efficient rooting via micrografting (85%) were obtained for the L4P49 genotype. The micropropagated shoots were considered genetically stable after assessing their ploidy by flow cytometry and their DNA polymorphism by marker-tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase (TRAP), indicating preservation of clonal stability and phenotype uniformity. The subsequent adaptation of this regeneration protocol to an effective and reproducible Agrobacterium-mediated transformation protocol with optimization of some key transformation parameters such as pre-culture period and antibiotics concentration was the purpose of the present report. Then, the combined transformation and regeneration protocol was applied to transfer a fungal chitinase gene into the genome of a *J. curcas* elite plant to confer fungal disease resistance.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Plant

Young apical and fully developed leaves were collected from plants of L4P49, a high fruit and oil yielding accession of *J. curcas* selected as an elite genotype by IAC. The leaves were surface sterilized for 15 min with 2.5% sodium hypochlorite (NaClO) solution and rinsed three times with sterile distilled water. Foliar segments (5  $\times$  5 mm) were excised and cultured on a shoot regeneration medium (RM), composed by the salts and vitamins of Murashige and Skoog (1962) and denoted here as MS, which were supplemented with myo-inositol (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), cysteine (10 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), glutathione (25 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), sucrose (30 g.L<sup>-1</sup>), hydrolyzed casein (0.5 g.L<sup>-1</sup>), copper sulfate (6 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), and phytagel (2.4 g.L<sup>-1</sup>).

Regenerated shoots were elongated on MS medium supplemented with 6-benzylaminopurine (BAP,  $0.3 \text{ mg.L}^{-1}$ ) and IBA (0.1 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). The pH of all medium was adjusted to 5.8, prior to sterilization (121°C for 20 min). The elongated shoots of 1.5 cm length after 30 days old cultures were used as a source of foliar explants for testing kanamycin resistance for further.

All cultures were maintained at  $25 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C under a 16/8 h (day/night) photoperiod with light provided by cool white fluorescent lamps at an irradiance of 35 to 40 µmol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>.

#### Agrobacterium strain and binary vector

A cDNA of the *ech42 chitinase* gene was amplified by quantitative amplification of reversed transcripts by polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) from *Trichoderma viride* grown on media supplemented with colloidal chitin. The *ech42 chitinase* gene was initially cloned in pGEM-T Easy (Promega) and completely sequenced. Subsequently, it was sub-cloned in pCAMBIA 1201 using the Ncol and BstEII restriction sites, substituting the *uidA* (GUS) gene, and transferred to pCAMBIA 2201 using the EcoRI and BstEII sites.

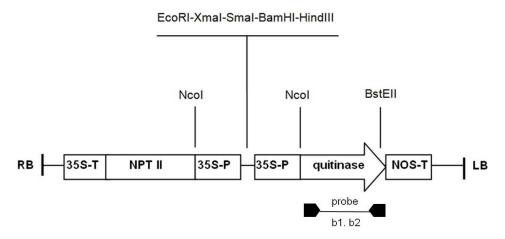
The *ech42* gene is under the control of a CaMV 35S promoter in Pcambia 2201 vector and the resistance to kanamycin for transgenic plant selection is conferred by a *neomycin phosphotransferase II* gene (*nptII*). The pCAMBIA 2201 vector (Figure 1) was introduced by electroporation into the disarmed *A. tumefaciens* EHA105 strain.

*A. tumefaciens* strain containing a binary vector pCAMBIA 2201 were inoculated in solid LB (Miller, 1972) medium supplemented with kanamycin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>) and rifampicin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>) under 28°C for 72 h. A single colony of the transformed bacteria was isolated and inoculated in liquid LB medium supplemented with kanamycin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). Bacterial cultures were grown at 200 rpm and 28°C for 16 h. The bacterial suspension was centrifuged at 3,000 rpm for 15 min and the cell pellets were re-suspended in sterile distilled water before further use.

#### Determination of phytotoxic level of antibiotics

The *A. tumefaciens* EHA105 strain was inoculated in LB medium containing cefotaxime at 0, 300, 400 and 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> and maintained in biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) at 28°C. After five days, the bacterial growth was evaluated in order to determine the minimum dose necessary for total growth inhibition.

The phytotoxic level of kanamycin was determined in order to find the optimal dose that should be used in selective medium. Two types of untransformed foliar explants were cultured separately on RM including an inhibitory dose of cefotaxime previously identified as 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> and kanamycin at 0, 25, 50, 75 and 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>. The first type of foliar explants consisted of leaf sections from shoots grown in vitro (called in vitro leaf explants) and the second was constituted by leaf segment taken from in vivo cuttings, grown in a greenhouse (called in vivo leaf explants). All cultures were maintained at 25±2°C and 16/8 h (day/night) photoperiod. Both antibiotics were filter-sterilized (Millipore ® 0.22 µm pore size) and added to media after autoclaving. The control medium was RM without antibiotic (cefotaxime and kanamycin). To assess the threshold of kanamycin toxicity, an experimental scheme of five plates per treatment and six explants per plate were used. Three repetitions of the test of kanamycin toxicity assessment were performed independently. The assessment of kanamycin toxicity was obtained through the relative number (%) of bleached explants after six weeks of subculture. The rate of shoot regeneration was calculated as the average number of regenerated shoots per explant.



**Figure 1.** Expression cassette of the vector (pCAMBIA 2201 – *ech 42*). RB: right border of T-DNA; LB: left border of T-DNA; 35S-P: CaMV 35S promoter; 35S-T: CaMV 35S terminator; NOS T: nopaline synthase terminator.

#### Genetic transformation and effect of pre-culture time

Leaf explants were pre-cultures on RM during 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 15 days prior to Agrobacterium inoculation in order to find the optimal conditions for the infection process. Explant inoculations were carried out by immersion in a bacterial suspension (OD<sub>600</sub>=0.8) for 20 min. Then, explants were blotted dry on sterile paper and cultured on solid MS medium (7 g.L<sup>-1</sup> agar) without antibiotic during three days under total darkness at 24 ± 1°C. Then, explants were transferred to a selective medium, which was RM supplemented with cefotaxime (500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>) and kanamycin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), to induce callus and shoot regeneration. Explants were kept for 4 weeks under 16 h photoperiod (35 to 40  $\mu$ mol m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> irradiance) at 25 ± 1°C and transferred to fresh media every 15 days until shoot regeneration. Shoots that survive on selective medium (with kanamycin) were transferred to solid MS (7 g.L agar) with cysteine (10 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), reduced glutathione (25 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), hydrolyzed casein (500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), copper sulfate (6 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), adenine sulfate (50 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), sucrose (30 g.L<sup>-1</sup>), agar (7 g.L<sup>-1</sup>), BAP (0.3 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), IBA (0.1 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>), and cefotaxime (500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). Each treatment included 36 leaf explants.

After six weeks, the rate (%) of kanamycin-resistant shoots that overcame 1.5 cm was calculated relative to the total number of inoculated leaf explants. The transformation efficiency was estimated on the basis of one kanamycin-resistant shoot per explant as the ratio between the number of shoots with *ech42* amplicons (PCR<sup>+</sup>) relative to the total number of inoculated explants.

#### Confirmation of transgenic shoots by PCR

Transformation was confirmed by PCR amplification using total genomic DNA extracted according to Doyle and Doyle (1990). DNA concentration was measured using a Nano Drop spectrophotometer (NanoVue plus-GE). Specific primers for the *ech42* gene (F: 5' CACTTCACCATGTTGGGCTTCCTC 3' and R: 5' GATCTCTAGTTGAGACCGCTTCGG 3') were obtained using Primer3 (Rozen and Skaletsky, 2000) and expected to produce an amplicon of 1.3 Kb. The amplification reaction was conducted on a Bio Rad T100<sup>TM</sup> thermocycler in a final volume of 25 µl with 50 ng of each DNA sample in 4.0 µl buffer reaction, 1.2 µl MgCl<sub>2</sub> (25 mM),

0.4  $\mu$ I dNTP mix (2.5 mM of each), 0.5  $\mu$ I of each primer F and R (10  $\mu$ M), 0.25  $\mu$ I of Taq DNA polymerase (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The amplification started at 95°C for 4 min, followed by 30 cycles of 30 s at 95°C, 30 s at 62°C and 2 min at 72°C, followed by a final extension of 7 min at 72°C. PCR products were separated on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis (0.5X TBE, 110 V) and visualized on Alpha Imager HP (Cell Biosciences) using GelRed staining.

#### Estimation of transgene copy number by qRT-PCR

Nine putative transgenic primary shoots were analyzed by qRT-PCR using SYBR green to estimate the number of ech42 copies inserted in the J. curcas genome. Standard curves were prepared for the ech42 transgene and endogenous JcKASIII gene using different dilution of genomic DNA: 75.0, 37.5, 18.75, 9.37, and 4.68 ng. Triplicates of PCR amplifications were performed in a final volume of 20 µl containing: 1 µl DNA, 4 µl primer mix (forward and reverse - 200 nM each), 5 µl H<sub>2</sub>O milli Q (Ambion) and 10 µl SYBR® Green master mix (Life Technologies, USA). gRT-PCR experiments were performed using ech42 primers (F: 5'-AGAACGGTATCTGGGACTACAAGGT-3' 5'and R: GTAGTACGCCTGTGC GACAGAGT-3'; amplicon size: 80 bp) as well as primers (F: 5' GCACTTGGCTGCAAAACAAAT 3' and JcKASIII R: 5' COTCCAGTCAACATATCGAG 3'; amplicon size: 174 bp) for JcKASIII, which is present in a single copy in the J. curcas genome according to Jha et al. (2013).

Amplifications were performed using the following program:  $55^{\circ}$ C for 5 min,  $95^{\circ}$ C for 10 min, 40 cycles of  $95^{\circ}$ C for 15 s,  $60^{\circ}$ C for 1 min, followed by a dissociation step ( $95^{\circ}$ C - 15 s,  $60^{\circ}$ C - 30 s, and  $95^{\circ}$ C - 15 s) and repeated twice independently with three replicates each. The estimation of *ech42* copy number was made according to Mason et al. (2002) by comparing its standard curves plotted using threshold cycle (Ct) values relative to those of *JcKASIII* in control and transgenic plants. The r1 coefficient (virtual calibrator) was calculated for *ech42* using data from all transgenic and control plants, as discussed by Mason et al. (2002).

#### Analysis of gene expression using qRT-PCR

For gene expression analyses, total RNA was extracted from two

Explant type/treatment	Bleaching (%)	Callus (%)	Shoots (%)	Number of shoots per explants <sup>1</sup>
In vitro				
Control	15.6	100.0	41.6	1.8 <sup>cd</sup>
T1 ( $C^2$ + $K^3$ 0)	17.8	100.0	63.0	3.9 <sup>bc</sup>
T2 (C + K25)	81.5	94.9	89.5	9.1 <sup>a</sup>
T3 (C+K50)	96.1	77.0	72.6	7.1 <sup>a</sup>
T4 (C+K75)	98.9	51.3	48.5	4.6 <sup>b</sup>
T5 (C+K100)	94.6	16.3	13.1	0.6 <sup>d</sup>
In vivo				
Control	58.8	100.0	82.5	4.4 <sup>AB</sup>
T1 ( $C^2$ + $K^3$ 0)	32.0	100.0	76.0	13.0 <sup>A</sup>
T2 (C + K25)	53.3	100.0	100.0	3.2 <sup>B</sup>
T3 (C+K50)	43.0	31.5	23.0	1.3 <sup>B</sup>
T4 (C+K75)	64.0	60.0	34.0	2.0 <sup>B</sup>
T5 (C+K100)	84.0	14.0	10.0	0.2 <sup>B</sup>

Table 1. Effect of antibiotics (cefotaxime and kanamycin) on explants of J. curcas after six weeks of subculture.

<sup>1</sup>Values with different letters for the same explant are significantly different (P < 0.05, Tukey's test), CV=52.47%. <sup>2</sup>C: Cefotaxime (500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). <sup>3</sup>K: Kanamycin doses with 0 (K0); 25 (K25); 50 (K50); 75 (K75) and 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> (K100).

independent PCR<sup>+</sup> shoots randomly selected and amplified in quadruplicates and one non-transgenic plant (negative control) using PureLink™ RNA mini kit (Ambion). The RNA was quantified with a NanoDrop spectrophotometer (NanoVue plus-GE). The firststrand cDNA was synthesized according to Super Script III First Strand synthesis (Invitrogen). gRT-PCR reactions were performed using: 4 µl cDNA (10 ng/µl), 10 µl SYBR Green, 4 µl forward and reverse primers mix (final concentration 200 nM each) and 2 µl Milli-Q water. A total of four primers pairs were tested: three for ech42 (pr1, pr2 and pr3) and one for the internal control (actin F: described subsequently: 5' gene) as pr1 \_ TGCCTACGCCGATTATCAGAA and R: 5' 3' TGCTTCACACAGCCGTATGC 3' (amplicon size: 81 bp), pr2 - F: 5' AGAACGGTATCTGGGACTACAAGGT 3' and R: GTAGTACGCCTGTGCGACAGAGT 3' (amplicon size: 80 bp), pr3 – F: 5' AACGCATACGGCTGTGTGAAG 3' and R: 5' GCCACCGATAGAGAGCATAACCT 3' (amplicon size: 81 bp), actin gene - F: 5' GAACTGGAATGGTGAAGGCT 3' and R: 5' ACATAGGCATCCTTCTGACC 3' (amplicon size: 124 bp).

qRT-PCR reactions were carried out in the same conditions as described earlier. The expression levels were determined using the  $\Delta$ Ct and 2<sup> $\Delta$ Ct</sup> methodology (Bookout, 2003).

#### Statistical analysis

Experimental data were subjected to Tukey's test (p < 0.05) to determine the statistical significance of the differences among the means using the Sanest Software (Machado and Zonta, 1995).

#### RESULTS

## Antibiotic effects on explants and shoots in *in vitro* culture

Sensitivity tests revealed that the Agrobacterium growth

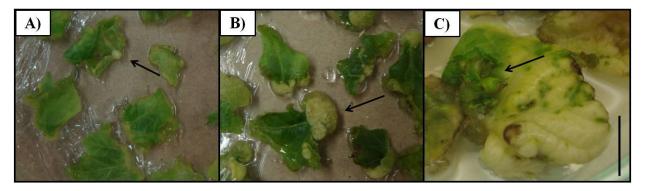
was completely inhibited by 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> cefotaxime but lower concentrations did not prevent its overgrowth; consequently, this dose was used in posterior transformation experiments.

The effect of cefotaxime (500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>) and increasing kanamycin doses was assessed separately on leaf explants from *in vitro* and *in vivo* sources. Cefotaxime seems to stimulate shoots regeneration in both explant kinds. *In vitro* leaf explant showed higher percentage of shoots production (63%) and shoots per explant (3.9) compared to control (without cefotaxime) in which shoots production was 41.6% and shoots per explant was 1.8. Similarly, the number of shoots per *in vivo* explants increased from 4.4, in the control, to 13.0 upon cefotaxime addition (Table 1).

The phytotoxic level of kanamycin was 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> in both type of explants with a rate of shoots production almost nil after 30 days of culture: 0.6 shoots per *in vitro* leaf explant and only 0.2 shoots per *in vivo* leaf explant. Explants started to bleach after 15 days subculture, resulting in the total loss of chlorophyll (bleaching) in approximately 95 and 84% of *in vitro* and *in vivo* leaf explants, respectively (Table 1). After 30 days on kanamycin medium, all shoots became necrotic and started to die. Based on these results, RM was supplemented with 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> of kanamycin for effective selection of transformed shoots.

#### Genetic transformation and effect of pre-culture time

EHA strain of *A. tumefaciens* was efficient for infecting foliar explants of *J. curcas* superior genotype L4P49



**Figure 2.** Aspect of explants precultured in regeneration medium (RM) during 6 (a) and 15 days (b). Arrows indicate the onset of callus formation. (c) Shoot regeneration observed after explant co-cultivation with *A. tumefaciens*. Putative transformed explants were kept on RM supplemented with 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> of kanamycin. Bar=1 cm.

Pre-culture period (days)	Inoculated explants	Kan <sup>R</sup> shoots <sup>(a)</sup>	Regeneration rate <sup>(b)</sup>	PCR <sup>(+)</sup> shoots <sup>(c)</sup>	Transformation Efficiency (%) <sup>(d)</sup>
6	36	280	7.8	12	33.3
8	36	122	3.4	10	27.8
12	36	201	5.6	16	44.4
15	36	254	7.0	18	50.0

Table 2. Effect of pre-culture period on shoot regeneration and transformation efficiency.

<sup>(a)</sup>Kan<sup>R</sup> shoots (kanamycin-resistant shoots): Number of shoots that regenerated on selective medium containing kanamycin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). <sup>(b)</sup>Regeneration rate: Kan<sup>R</sup> shoots/total number of inoculated leaf explants. <sup>(c)</sup>PCR<sup>(+)</sup> shoots: Number of independent Kan<sup>R</sup> shoots (one Kan<sup>R</sup> shoot from each different explant) with positive result after PCR amplification. <sup>(d)</sup>Transformation efficiency (%): (number of PCR<sup>(+)</sup> shoots/total number of inoculated explants) × 100.

using bacterial suspension of 0.8  $OD_{600}$ , three days coculture period and suitable selective medium (RM medium supplemented with 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> cefotaxime and 100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> kanamycin). Leaf explants directly infected with A. tumefaciens (without pre-culture) did not show any transformation and those pre-cultured on RM for two to four days before bacterial infection showed only low regeneration rate with few incompletely developed shoots unsuitable to the transformation efficiency assessment. Pre-culture time larger than six days allowed the onset of callus on the foliar explant edges (Figure 2). The explants pre-cultured on RM for 12 to 15 days prior to cocultivation with A. tumefaciens gave the highest rate of callus formation resulting in larger rate of kanamycinresistant shoot production on selective medium (Table 2). The largest transformation efficiency (50% of explants responded positively to transformation procedure) was observed when explants were pre-cultured on RM for 15 days with an average of seven kanamycin-resistant shoots per explant (Table 2).

## Confirmation of transgenic shoots and estimation of transgene copy number

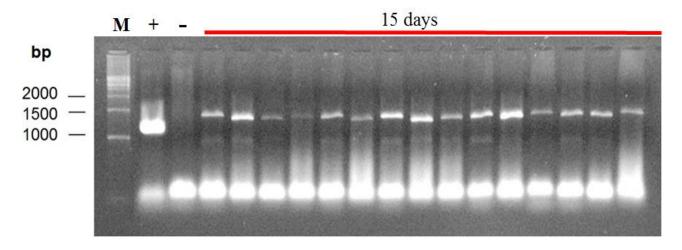
PCR analyses confirmed the presence of a 1.3 kb

fragment equivalent to the expected amplicon size of the *ech42* gene into independent primary shoots grown on selective medium (Figure 3).

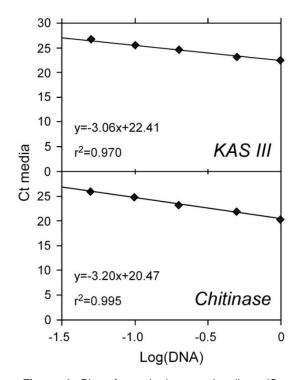
Standard curves of Figure 4 show the reaction efficiency and Ct values of each primer pairs for qRT-PCR assays as well as for calculation of copy number ratios. The evaluated amplification efficiency for the target gene (*ech42*) and for the endogenous reference gene (*JcKASIII*) was over 100% (Figure 4). The virtual calibrator ( $r_1$  coefficient) calculated for *ech42* as described by Mason et al. (2002) was 0.9. Thus, the estimated *ech42* to *JcKASIII* ratios gave measures of the number of *ech42* copies effectively inserted in the *J. curcas* genome of each transformed plant (Table 3). Single, double and triple copies of the *ech42* gene were found in the transgenic lines evaluated.

#### Measures of gene expression by qRT-PCR

The experimental values of dissociation curves for *chitinase* and *JcKASIII* genes overlapped the adjusted regression lines, which demonstrate the reliability of our results. A single peak was observed in the dissociation curves, confirming the amplification of only one fragment



**Figure 3.** PCR analysis of 1000 and 1500 bp amplicons of the *ech 42* gene in transgenic plants. Lanes: *M* molecular size marker (1 Kb ladder), lane "+": positive control (plasmid DNA), lane "-": negative control (non-transgenic plant), red bar: Amplicons in putative transgenic plants from 6, 12 and 15 days pre-culture on RM.



**Figure 4.** Plot of standard regression lines (Ct media) of *JcKASIII* (internal control) and *chitinase* genes (target) for quantities of genomic DNA corresponding to 75, 37.5, 18.75, 9.37, and 4.68 ng (Log(DNA)). Reaction efficiency percentages for *JcKASIII* and *chitinase* were 112.74% and 105.35%, respectively.

with all primers combinations analyzed for both primary shoots #12 and #23. In these two particular cases, it was

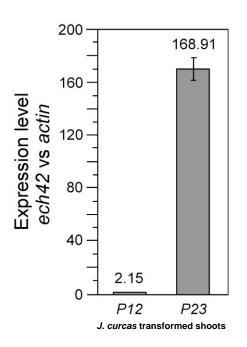
Table	3.	Estimated	and	assumed	сору	number	for
chitina	se g	ene in nine	PCR <sup>+</sup>	shoots.			

Plant	Estimated copy number	Assumed copy number
1	0.86	1
2	1.04	1
3	1.64	2
4	0.83	1
5	0.90	1
6	0.28	0
7	0.24	0
8	0.76	1
9	2.76	3

found out that qRT-PCR allowed the differentiation of transgene expression levels by reference to the *actin* gene used as a control. Actually, the level of *ech42* expression observed in the #12 plant was 2 times larger than that of *actin* gene whereas it was 168 time larger than this internal control in the # 23 plant (Figure 5).

#### DISCUSSION

Agrobacterium-mediated transformation requires previous determination of specific antibiotics at suitable concentration to completely inhibit bacterial growth without affecting shoot regeneration. Beta-lactam antibiotics, such as cefotaxime, are the most commonly used antibiotics in plant transformation protocols, since



**Figure 5.** Expression levels of *ech42* in two *J. curcas* transformed shoots: Plant #12 and Plant #23 in relation to the *actin* gene of *J. curcas*.

they have a broad spectrum of activity against bacteria and a low toxicity to eukaryotes (Yu et al., 2001). Although inhibitory effect on shoot regeneration have already been previously reported (Tang et al., 2004; Mendes et al., 2009), stimulatory effects have also been reported for some species such as *Zea mays* (Danilova and Dolgikh, 2004) and *Citrus* (Oliveira et al., 2010). Stimulatory effect of antibiotics on plant morphogenesis may be explained by their chemical structure, which may mimic plant growth regulators (Nakano and Mii, 1993), or their degradation by-products, which may generate metabolites with plant growth regulator activity (Mathias and Mukasa, 1987).

Several antibiotics such as cefotaxime, augmentin, sporidex, and carbenicillin have been tested in *Jatropha* transformation procedure using different *Agrobacterium* strains (Kumar et al., 2010; Misra et al., 2012; Fu et al., 2015). Cefotaxime has been an excellent antimicrobial agent for suppressing *Agrobacterium*, especially EHA105 and LBA4404 strains (Kumar et al., 2010; Misra et al., 2012; Fu et al., 2012; Fu et al., 2012; Fu et al., 2015). Even if its inhibitory effect on shoot regeneration has been reported in some studies (Zong et al., 2010), cefotaxime, even at doses as high as 500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>, did not inhibit neither calluses induction nor shoots regeneration on cotyledon explants of *J. curcas* (Li et al., 2008). The complete elimination of *A. tumefaciens* EHA105 warrant transformed plant material free of bacterial contamination. In addition, cefotaxime at

500 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> was also stimulating the shoot regeneration on *in vitro* and *in vivo* leaf.

Considering bacterial concentration, preliminary results indicated that 0.8  $OD_{600}$  was the most suitable density for transformation because it promoted the largest number of kanamycin-resistant shoots without having a negative impact on plant cells due to bacterial excess (data not shown). Bacterial inocula with larger  $OD_{600}$  resulted in a bacterial excess that inhibited callus induction and induced pH changes of the incubation media, which led to a corresponding reduction in transformation efficiency (Yong et al., 2006; Xu et al., 2009; Zong et al., 2010).

The *nptll* gene that confers kanamycin resistance was used here because of its recognized efficiency as a selectable marker of transformed cells in dicotyledonous plants including J. curcas, which have been found to be hypersensitive to kanamycin (Pan et al., 2010; Kajikawa et al., 2012). According to Tran and Mishra (2015), excessive doses of kanamycin may not only kill untransformed cells, but also inhibit the growth of transformed cells, thereby leading to lower transformation efficiency. Reduction of kanamycin concentration or/and delay selection strategies was necessary for transgenics of almond (Ramesh et al., 2006) and J. curcas (Fu et al., 2015). In other species such as rice (Tran and Mishra, 2015) and some trees (Stevens and Pijut, 2014), kanamycin selection is ineffective because of their natural cell resistance to this antibiotic.

In contrast to Purkayastha et al. (2010), Deng et al. (2005), Li et al. (2008) and Zong et al. (2010) who indicate low kanamycin concentration (<40 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>) to select *J. curcas* transformed shoots, we did not find any noticeable kanamycin sensitivity of our *J. curcas* material at concentrations lower than 75 mg.L<sup>-1</sup> independently of explant kind (*in vitro* or *in vivo* leaf explants), which suggests that the *J. curcas* sensitivity to kanamycin is largely depending on its genotype.

Explant pre-culture has been reported to be necessary for transformation of several species with *A. tumefaciens* (Lawrence and Koundal, 2000; Barik et al., 2005; Xu et al., 2009). Kumar et al. (2010) reported that the transformation rate peaked in *J. curcas* (18.3%) when leaf explants were pre-cultured in regeneration medium for 4 days. Here, a positive effect of increasing the time of pre-culture was observed on RM until 15 days on kanamycin-resistant shoots production. The pre-culture of explants on media with phytohormones induces mesophyll cells to divide and form callus. Due to their particular dedifferentiation stage typical of highly dividing meristematic cells (Sangwan et al., 1992), these cells are competent for *Agrobacterium* transformation (Nagl et al., 1997; Guidolin, 2003; Ribas et al., 2011).

qRT-PCR was recently used to assess the copy number of transgenes due to its high sensitivity and also because of its requirement for only very small amounts of genomic DNA (Jha et al., 2011; Casu, 2012; Pinheiro et al., 2014). Transgenic lines showed single, double and triple transgene insertions through qRT-PCR analysis and a difference of gene expression according to the internal control. Interestingly, no positive correlation has been found between copy number and expression of the trait associated to integrated gene(s) (Hobbs et al., 1990). Rather, it has been shown that a larger number of transgene copies resulted in a lower level of their expression (Beltrán et al., 2009; Hadi et al., 2012), while single or double copy integration tends to result in higher expression levels (Flavell, 1994; Pinheiro et al., 2014).

In conclusion, multiple kanamycin-resistant shoots (typically seven per explant) may be produced in 50% of explants using 15 days pre-culture on RM and selection with kanamycin (100 mg.L<sup>-1</sup>). Based on our optimized procedure for the J. curcas accession considered, a chitinase gene was successfully introduced into an elite genotype selected for its high seed and oil yield by the IAC breeding program. Following the complete characterization of the gene insertion pattern as well as biological and field testing, transgenic genotypes will be backcrossed with other valuable genotypes to transfer them the fungal disease resistance trait. Furthermore, it was believed that we succeeded in identifying the key variables that may affect the transformation process according to the elite J. curcas genotype considered.

#### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors thank Petrobras for financial support and Capes (Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior) for Master fellowships provided to M. C. Franco and K. A. Gomes.

#### REFERENCES

- Argollo Marques DA, Siqueira WJ, Colombo CA, Ferrari RA (2013). Breeding and Biotechnology of *Jatropha curcas*. In: Bahadur B, Sujatha M, Carels N (eds). *Jatropha*, Challenges for a New Energy Crop (V2): Genet. Improv. Biotechnol. Springer Sci. pp. 457-478.
- Barik DP, Mohapatra U, Chand PK (2005). Transgenic grasspea (*Lathyrus sativus* L.): factors influencing *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation and regeneration. Plant Cell Rep. 24:523-531.
- Basa SD, Sujatha M (2009). Genetic analysis of *Jatropha* species and interspecific hybrids of *Jatropha curcas* using nuclear and organelle specific markers. Euphytica 168:197-214.
- Beltrán J, Jaimes H, Echeverry M, Ladino Y, López D, Duque MC, Chavarriaga P, Tohme J (2009). Quantitative analysis of transgenes in cassava plants using real-time PCR technology. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol. Plant 45:48-56.
- Bhatia P, Ashwath N, Midmore DJ (2005). Effect of genotype, explant orintation, and wounding on shoot regeneration in tomato. *In vitro* Cellular Dev. Biol. Plant. 41:441-457.

- Bookout AL, Mangelsdorf DJ (2003). Quantitative real-time PCR protocol for analysis of nuclear receptor signaling pathways. Nucl. Recept. Signal. 1 e 012.
- Carels N (2013). Towards the domestications of *Jatropha*: The integration of sciences. *In:* Bahadur B, Sujatha M, Carels N (eds). *Jatropha*, Challenges for a New Energy Crop (V2): Genet. Improv. Biotechnol. Springer Sci. pp. 263-299.
- Casu RE, Selivanova A, Perroux JM (2012). High-throughput assessment of transgene copy number in sugarcane using real-time quantitative PCR. Plant Cell Rep. 31:67-177.
- Debnath M, Bisen PS (2008). *Jatropha curcas* L., a multipurpose stress resistant plant with a potential for ethnomedicine and renewable energy. Curr. Pharm. Biotechnol. 9(4):288-306.
- Danilova SA, Dolgikh YI (2004). The stimulatory effect of the antibiotic cefotaxime on plant regeneration in maize tissue culture. Russ. J. Plant Physiol. 51:621-625.
- Deng JP, Yan SH, Hou P, Xu Y, Wang S, Tang L, Yan F, Chen F (2005). Effects of different antibiotics at various concentrations on culture of *Jatropha curcas*. Chin. J. Appl. Environ. Biol. 11:156-159.
- Deore AC, Johnson TS (2008). High-frequency plant regeneration from leaf-disc cultures of *Jatropha curcas* L.: an important biodiesel plant. Plant Biotechnol. Rep. 2:7-11.
- Divakara BN, Upadhyaya HD, Wani SP, Laxmipathi Gowda CLL (2010). Biology and genetic improvement of *Jatropha curcas* L.: a review. Appl. Energ. 87:732-742.
- Doyle JJ, Doyle JL (1990). Isolation of plant DNA from fresh tissue. Focus. 12:13-15.
- Flavell RB (1994). Inactivation of gene expression in plants as a consequence of specific sequence duplication. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:3490–3496.
- Franco MC, Latado RR, Siqueira WJ, Marques DA (2014). Micropropagation of *Jatropha curcas* superior genotypes and evaluation of clonal fidelity by target region amplification polymorphism (TRAP) molecular marker and flow cytometry. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 13:3872-3880.
- Fu Q, Li C, Tang M, Tang M, Tao YB, Pan BZ, Zang L, Niu L, He, H, Wang X, Xu ZF (2015). An efficient protocol for *Agrobacterium*mediated transformation for the biofuel plant *Jatropha curcas* by optimizing kanamycin concentration and duration of delayed selection. Plant Biotechnol. Rep. 9(6):405-416.
- Giersdorf J (2013). Politics and economics of ethanol and biodiesel production and consumption in Brazil. Accessed August 2016: https://www.dbfz.de/fileadmin/user\_upload/DBFZ\_Reports/DBFZ\_Re port\_15.pdf.
- Guidolin AF (2003). Regeneração de plantas de *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. a partir de calos e transformação genética via *Agrobacterium*. 100f. Dissertação (Doutorado em Ciências) Universidade de São Paulo, Piracicaba. Portuguese.
- Hadi F, Salmanian AH, Ghazizadeh E, Amani J, Noghabi KA, Mousavi A (2012). Development of quantitative competitive PCR for determination of copy number and expression level of the synthetic glyphosate oxidoreductase gene in transgenic canola plants. Electron. J. Biotechnol. 15(4):2-2.
- Herr J, Carlson J (2013). Traditional breeding, genomics-assisted breeding, and biotechnological modification of forest trees and short rotation woody crops. In: Jacobson M, Ciolkosz D, editors. Woodbased Energy in the Northern Forests. New York: Springer; pp. 79-99.
- Hobbs SLA, Kpodar P, DeLong CMO (1990). The effect of T-DNA copy number, position and methylation on reporter gene expression in tobacco transformants. Plant Mol. Biol. 15(6):851-864.
- Jha TB, Mukherjee P, Datta MM (2007). Somatic embryogenesis in *Jatropha curcas* Linn., an important biofuel plant. Plant Biotechnol. Rep. 1:135-140.
- Jha B, Sharma A, Mishra A (2011). Expression of SbGSTU (Tau class glutathione S-transferase) gene isolated from *Salicornia brachiata* in tobacco for salt tolerance. Mol. Biol. Rep. 38:4823-4832.
- Jha B, Mishra A, Jha A, Joshi M (2013). Developing transgenic *Jatropha* using the *SbNHX1* gene from an extreme halophyte for cultivation in saline wasteland. PLoS ONE. 8:8.

- Joshi M, Mishra A, Jha B (2011). Efficient genetic transformation of *Jatropha curcas* L. by microprojectile bombardment using embryo axes. Ind. Crop. Prod. 33:67-77.
- Kajikawa M, Morikawa K, Inoue M, Widyastuti U, Suharsono S, Yokota A, Akashi K (2012). Establishment of bispyribac selection protocols for Agrobacterium tumefaciens-and Agrobacterium rhizogenesmediated transformation of the oil seed plant Jatropha curcas L. Plant Biotechnol. 29:145-153.
- Kaushik N, Kumar K, Kumar S (2007). Genetic variability and divergence studies in seed traits and oil content of Jatropha (*Jatropha curcas* L.) accessions. Biomass Bioenerg. 31:497-502.
- Kumar N, Reddy MP (2010). Plant regeneration through the direct induction of shoot buds from petiole explants of *Jatropha curcas*: a biofuel plant. Ann. Appl. Biol. 156:367-375.
- Kumar N, Reddy MP, Sujatha M (2013). Genetic transformation of Jatropha curcas: Current status and future prospects. In: Bahadur B, Sujatha M, Carels N (eds). Jatropha, Challenges for a New Energy Crop (V2): ): Genet. Improv. Biotechnol. Springer Sci. Pp. 457-478.
- Kumar N, Vijay Anand KG, Sudheer Pamidimarri DVN, Sarkar T, Reddy MP, Radhakrishnan T, Kaul T, Reddy MK, Sopori SK (2010). Stable genetic transformation of *Jatropha curcas* via *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*-mediated gene transfer using leaf explants. Ind. Crops Prod. 32: 41-47.
- Kumar N, Vijayanand KG, Reddy MP (2011). Plant regeneration of nontoxic *Jatropha curcas*—impacts of plant growth regulators, source and type of explants. J. Plant Biochem. Biotechnol. 20: 125-133.
- Lawrence PK, Koundal KR (2000). Simple protocol for *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* mediated transformation of pigeonpea [*Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp.]. J. Plant Biol. 27(3):299-302.
- Li MR, Li HQ, Jiang HW, Pan XP, Wu JG (2008). Establishment of an Agrobacterium-mediated cotyledon disc transformation method for Jatropha curcas. Plant Cell Tiss. Organ Cult. 92:173-181.
- Machado AA, Zonta EP (1995). Manual do SANEST: Sistema para análise estatística para microcomputadores. Pelotas, UFPel. 102.
- Mason G, Provero P, Vaira AM, Acotto GP (2002). Estimating the number of integrations in transformed plants by quantitative real-time PCR. BMC Biotechnol. 2:20-30.
- Mathias RJ, Mukasa C (1987). The effect of cefotaxime on the growth and regeneration of callus from four varieties of barley (*Hordeum vulgaris* L.). Plant Cell Rep. 6:454-557.
- da Silva Mendes AF, Cidade LC, de Oliveira MLP, Otoni WC, Soares-Filho WS, Costa MGC (2009). Evaluation of novel beta-lactam antibiotics in comparison to cefotaxime on plant regeneration of *Citrus sinensis* L. Osb. Plant Cell Tiss. Organ Cult. 97:331-336.
- Miller JH (1972). Experiments in Molecular Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York 295 p.
- Misra P, Toppo DD, Mishra MK, Saema S, Singh G (2012). Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transformation protocol of Jatropha curcas L. using leaf and hypocotyl segments. J. Plant Biochem. Biotechnol. 21:128-133.
- Murashige T, Skoog F (1962). A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassays with tabacco tissue cultures. Physiol. Plant. 15:473-497.
- Nagl W, Ignacimuthu S, Becker J (1997). Genetic engineering and regeneration of *Phaseolus* and *Vigna*. State of the art and new attempts. J. Plant Physiol. 150:625-644.
- Nanasato Y, Kido M, Kato A, Ueda T, Suharsono, Widyastuti U, Tsujimoto H, Akashi K (2015). Efficient genetic transformation of *Jatropha curcas* L. by means of vacuum infiltration combined with filter-paper wicks. *In vitro* Cell. Dev. Biol. Plant 51:399-406.
- Nakano M, Mii M (1993). Antibiotics stimulate somatic embryogenesis without plant growth regulators in several *Dianthus* cultivars. J. Plant Pathol. 141:721-725.
- Oliveira MLP, Costa MGC, Silva CV, Otoni WC (2010). Growth regulators, culture media and antibiotics in the *in vitro* shoot regeneration from mature tissue of citrus cultivars. Pesq. Agropec. Bras. 45(7):654-660.
- Openshaw K (2000). A review of *Jatropha curcas*: an oil plant unfulfilled promise. Biomass Bioeng. 19:1-15.
- Pan J, Fu Q, Xu ZF (2010). Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transformation of biofuel plant Jatropha curcas using kanamycin

selection. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 9:6477-6481.

- Pinheiro TT, Figueira A, Latado RR (2014). Early-flowering sweet orange mutant "x11" as a model for functional genomic studies of Citrus. BMC Res. Notes 7: 511.
- Purkayastha J, Sugla T, Paul A, Solleti SK, Mazumdar P, Basu A, Mohommad A, Ahmed Z, Sahoo L (2010). Efficient *in vitro* plant regeneration from shoot apices and gene transfer by particle bombardment in *Jatropha curcas*. Biol. Plant. 54:13-20.
- Rao GR, Korwar GR, Shanker AK, Ramakrishna YS (2008). Genetic associations, variability and diversity in seed characters, growth, reproductive phenology and yield in *Jatropha curcas* (L.) accessions. Trees 22(5):697-709.
- Ramesh SA, Kaiser BN, Franks T, Collins G, Sedgley M (2006) Improved methods in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of almond using positive (mannose/pmi) or negative (kanamycin resistance) selection-based protocols. Plant Cell Rep. 25:821-828.
- Ribas AF, Dechamp E, Champion A, Bertrand B, Combes MC, Verdeil JC, Lapeyre F, Lashermes P, Etienne H (2011). Agrobacteriummediated genetic transformation of *Coffea arabica* (L.) is greatly enhanced by using established embryogenic callus cultures. BMC Plant Biol. 11:92.
- Rozen S, Skaletsky H (2000). Primer3 on the WWW for general users and for biologist programmers. In Bioinformatics methods and protocols: methods in molecular biology. S. Misener and S.A. Krawetz, editors. Humana Press. Totowa, New Jersey, USA, pp. 365-386.
- Sabandar CW, Ahmat N, Jaafar MJ, Sahidin L (2013). Medicinal property, phytochemistry and pharmacology of several *Jatropha* species (Euphorbiaceae): A review. Phytochem. 85:7-29.
- Sangwan RS, Bourgeoiis Y, Brown S, Vasseur G, Sangwan-Norreel B. (1992). Characterization of competent cells and early events of *Agrobacterium*-mediated genetic transformation in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant. 188:439-456.
- Sharma S, Kumar N, Reddy MP (2011). Regeneration in *Jatropha curcas*: factors affecting the efficiency of *in vitro* regeneration. Ind. Crop Prod. 34:943-951.
- Stevens ME, Pijut, PM (2014). *Agrobacterium*-mediated genetic transformation and plant regeneration of the hardwood tree species *Fraxinus profunda*. Plant Cell Rep. 33:861-870.
- Sujatha M, Bahadur B, Reddy TP (2013). Interspecific hybridization in the genus *Jatropha*. In: Bahadur B, Sujatha M, Carels N (eds). *Jatropha*, Challenges for a New Energy Crop (V2): Genet. Improv. Biotechnol. Springer Sci. pp. 423-443.
- Tang W, Luo H, Newton RJ (2004). Effects of antibiotics on the elimination of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* from loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*) zygotic embryo explants and on transgenic plant regeneration. Plant Cell Tiss. Organ Cult. 79:71-81.
- Toppo DD, Singh G, Purshottam D, Misra P (2012). Improved *in vitro* rooting and acclimatization of *Jatropha curcas* plantlets. Biomass Bioenerg. 44:42-46.
- Tran TN, Mishra, NS (2015). Effect of antibiotics on callus regeneration during transformation of IR 64 rice. Biotechnol. Rep. 7:143-149.
- Varshney A, Johnson TS (2010). Efficient plant regeneration from immature embryo cultures of *Jatropha curcas*, a biodiesel plant. Plant Biotechnol. Rep. 4(2):139-148.
- Visarada K, Meena K, Aruna C, Srujana S, Saikishore N, Seetharama N (2009). Transgenic breeding: perspectives and prospects. Crop Sci. 49:1555-1563.
- Wani SP, Osman M, D'silva E, Sreedevi TK (2006). Improved livelihoods and environmental protection through biodiesel plantations in Asia. Asian Biotechnol. Develop. Rev. 8(2):11-29.
- Wei Q, Lu WD, Liao Y, Pan SL, Xu Y, Tang L, Chen F (2004). Plant regeneration from epicotyl explant of *Jatropha curcas*. J. Plant Physiol. Mol. Biol. 30:475-478.
- Xu J, Wang YZ, Xia Yin H, Jing Liu X (2009). Efficient Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated transformation of *Malus zumi* (Matsumura) Rehd using leaf explant regeneration system. Electron. J. Biotechnol. 12(1):3-4.
- Yong WTL, Abdullah JO, Mahmood M (2006). Optimization of Agrobacterium mediated transformation parameters for

*Melastomataceae* spp. using green fluorescent protein (GFP) as a reporter. Sci. Hortic. 109:78-85.

- Yu TA, Yeh SD, Yang JS (2001). Effects of carbenicillin and cefotaxime on callus growth and somatic embryogenesis from adventitious roots of papaya. Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin. 42:281-286.
- Zong H, Wang S, Ouyang C, Deng X, Li L, Li J, Chen F (2010). *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Jatropha curcas* young leaf explants with lateral shoot-inducing factor (LIF). Int. J. Agric. Biol. 12:891-896.

## academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2017-2027, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15518 Article Number: F4876A060522 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

## Germination, growth and physiological responses of Senegalia senegal (L.) Britton, Vachellia seyal (Delile) P. Hurter and Prosopis juliflora (Swartz) DC to salinity stress in greenhouse conditions

Dioumacor Fall<sup>1,2,3</sup>\*, Niokhor Bakhoum<sup>2,3</sup>, Fatoumata Fall<sup>2,3,4</sup>, Fatou Diouf<sup>2,3</sup>, Mamadou O. Ly<sup>1</sup>, Mayécor Diouf<sup>1,5</sup>, Djamel Gully<sup>6</sup>, Valérie Hocher<sup>6</sup> and Diégane Diouf<sup>2,3,4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Centre National de Recherches Forestières (CNRF)/Institut Sénégalais de Recherches Agricoles (ISRA), Route des Pères Maristes, BP 2312, Dakar, Sénégal.

<sup>2</sup>Laboratoire Commun de Microbiologie IRD/ISRA/UCAD (LCM), Centre de Recherche de Bel-Air, BP 1386, Dakar, Sénégal.

<sup>3</sup>Laboratoire Mixte International Adaptation des Plantes et Microorganismes Associés aux Stress Environnementaux (LAPSE), BP 1386, Dakar, Sénégal.

<sup>4</sup>Département de Biologie Végétale, Université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar, BP 5005, Dakar, Sénégal. <sup>5</sup>Centre de Recherches Zootechniques (CRZ) / Institut Sénégalais de Recherches Agricoles (ISRA), BP 2330, Kolda,

Sénégal. <sup>6</sup>Laboratoire des Symbioses Tropicales et Méditerranéennes (LSTM)/Institut de Recherche pour le Développement (IRD) TA A-82/J, Campus International de Baillarguet, 34398 Montpellier, France.

Received 9 June, 2016; Accepted 18 August, 2016

Salinity is among the most widespread environmental threats to global plant production, especially in arid and semi-arid climates. Thus, the selection of salt tolerant species is necessary for sustainable plant productivity. The purpose of this study was to measure and understand the salt tolerance of three multipurpose trees used in reforestation programs in many Sahelian countries (Senegalia senegal, Syn. Acacia senegal; Vachellia seyal, Syn. A. seyal, and Prosopis juliflora). The effect of salinity was evaluated at seed germination stage on Petri dishes containing water agar (0.9%, w/v) with seven concentrations of NaCl (0, 86, 171, 257, 342, 428, and 514 mM). Our results showed that all the species had a germination rate higher than 85% at 257 mM. However, it decreased at 342 mM with a reduction of 70 and 20%, respectively for S. senegal and V. seyal. For plants growth and physiological responses, seedlings were individually cultivated in plastic bags (25×12 cm) containing non-sterile soil and watered with four salt solutions (0, 86, 171 and 257 mM NaCl). Four months after the plants' cultivation, the results showed that for all species, the salinity reduced significantly the height, the collar diameter, the shoot and root dry biomass as well as the total chlorophyll, K<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup>/Na<sup>+</sup> ratio. In the meantime, proline content, Cl<sup>-</sup> and Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation in leaves were increased. It was also found that S. senegal and V. seyal tolerated high concentrations of NaCI (257 mM) and developed physiological and molecular mechanisms, such as salt tolerance genes (NHX1), which allow them to be considered as moderated salt tolerant species and seemed to be potential species for the restoration of salt-affected land as P. juliflora.

Key words: Multipurpose leguminous trees, abiotic stress, salt tolerance, Senegal.

#### INTRODUCTION

Soil salinization is an emerging environmental problem around the world and represents a major limiting factor for plants production and ecological environment, especially in arid and semi-arid regions (Zahran, 1999). Over 953 million ha of land are salt-affected throughout the world, covering about 8% of the world's land surface (Singh, 2009). In Senegal, 1 700 000 ha of the 3 800 000 ha of the agricultural lands are salt-affected (FAO-LADA, 2009). Numerous studies have shown that high NaCl concentrations in the growth medium of plants generate primary and secondary effects that negatively affect plant growth and development. Several physiological functions, photosynthesis, mineral including nutrition and carbohydrate metabolism have been shown to be affected by the high salinity (Chen et al., 2008). Primary effects are ionic toxicity and osmotic stress. Ionic toxicity occurs because of the high Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations in the cytoplasm of cells. The lowering of the water potential that causes turgor reduction and cellular water loss also induces osmotic stress. Secondary effects of NaCl stress include inhibition of K<sup>+</sup> uptake, membrane dysfunction and generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in the cells (Rout and Shaw, 2001; Ghoulam et al., 2002; Agarwal and Pandey, 2004; Upadhyay and Panda, 2005). Salinity modifies photosynthetic parameters, including osmotic and leaf water potential, transpiration rate, leaf temperature, and relative leaf water content salt also affects. The components (RWC); of photosynthesis such as enzymes, chlorophylls, and carotenoids are also affected by the salt. Changes in these parameters depend on the severity and duration of stress (Misra et al., 1997) and on plant species (Liu et al., 2011).

Senegalia senegal (L.) Britton, Vachellia seval (Delile) P. Hurter and Prosopis juliflora (Swartz) DC are trees species widely found in arid and semi-arid zone of Senegal. S. senegal is a multipurpose perennial legume, widespread in the semi-arid zone of tropical Africa and the Middle East. S. senegal has huge potential in agroforestry systems, fuelwood production, forage, medicinal products and gum production (Von Maydell, 1986). In this respect, more attention is given to S. senegal which is among the selected forest species for the Great Green Wall, from Senegal to Djibouti (GMV, 2009). V. seyal contributes to soil fertility in agroforestry systems. It produces fodder and gum and is also an important source of rural energy because of its role in the production of both firewood and charcoal. In Senegal, V. seyal is widely distributed in the salt-affected coastal

steppes. *P. juliflora* is used in agroforestry systems. This legume tree is an important component of the system, because it serves as a source of high quality animal feed. It can be sold for fuel and timber, as well as it improves soil physiochemical and biological properties, generating "fertility islands" or "resource islands" beneath its canopy (Reyes-Reyes et al., 2002; Diedhiou et al., 2009; Dossa et al., 2010). It also has been described as salt-tolerant species (Basavaraja, 2007).

Adaptation of plants during germination and early seedling stages in saline environments is crucial for the establishment of species (Debez et al., 2004; Vicente et al., 2004). After seeds germination, seedlings are the most vulnerable in the life cycle of plants (Kolb and Barsch, 2010). Thus, for the successful establishment of plants in saline environments, seeds must remain viable at high salinity in an imposed secondary dormancy and germinate when salinity decreases (Vicente et al., 2004). Furthermore, seedlings will be able to grow in these conditions. One key mechanism of salinity tolerance is the ability to remove Na<sup>+</sup> ions from the cytosol and its sequestration into the vacuole to limit cell damage. The transport of Na<sup>+</sup> into vacuoles is thought to be mediated by vacuolar Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporters of the NHX family, which are driven by the electrochemical gradient of protons (Gaxiola et al., 1999; Pardo et al., 2006). Several studies showed that NHX1 overexpression increased salinity tolerance in plants (Apse et al., 1999; Tian et al., 2006; Brini et al., 2007; Chen et al., 2015).

In Senegal, like in most arid and semi-arid regions, reforestation of salty lands has become a priority. *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* are leguminous multipurpose trees selected in many reforestation programs. However, few studies have been done on the adaptation of these species to environmental conditions in relation to climate change such as drought and salinity. The objective of our study was to evaluate the effect of NaCl on *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* germination, growth and some physiological and molecular traits in order to measure and understand their salt tolerance; with the aim to facilitate the on-going initiatives of Senegalese Forest Department to find suitable species for plantation in the salt affected areas in a context of climate change.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Effect of NaCl on S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora seeds germination

Seeds of S. senegal (Provenance Dahra-2013), V. seyal

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: dioumacor.fall@isra.sn. Tel: +221 77 532 37 91. Fax: +221 33 849 33 02.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u>  
 Table 1. Physical and chemical characteristics of soils collected in non-saline zone at 0 to 25 cm layer.

Soil parameter	Values
Clay	05.5%
Silt	11.5%
Sand	83.0%
Chemical characteristics	
pH H₂O	5.5
Electrical conductivity (at 25°C)	27 µS/cm
Salinity	0.00‰
Total nitrogen	0.05%
Total carbon	0.56%
Total phosphorus	52.00 mg/kg
Calcium (Ca)	0.78 méq%
Magnesium (Mg)	0.25 méq%
Sodium (Na)	0.09 méq%
Potassium (K)	0.15 méq%
Cation exchange capacity	2.99 méq%

(Provenance Ndiaffate-2013) and P. juliflora (Provenance Ndiaffate-2013) were provided by the National Centre for Forestry Research (CNRF) of the Senegalese Institute of Agricultural Research (ISRA). P. juliflora was chosen as a reference of wood species for salt tolerance. Seeds scarification and germination were performed as described by Fall et al. (2008). Seeds (n=20) were germinated on Petri dishes containing water agar (0.9% w/v) with the different concentrations of sodium chloride (NaCl). Seven concentrations of NaCl were tested: 0, 86, 171, 257, 342, 428 and 514 mM (Fall et al., 2009). The experiment was repeated three times (20 seeds × 3 = 60 seeds) for each salt treatment. Seeds were considered as germinated when emerging radical was visible. The number of germinated seeds was counted daily for 10 days. The germination rate was expressed in mean final percent germination, calculated from cumulative germinated seeds on the final day of assessment to that of the total number of seeds in the sample at different salinity levels.

Growth and physiological responses of *S. senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings under saline conditions

#### Growth conditions and salt treatment

Seeds were germinated as described on water agar. Seedlings were then individually cultivated in plastic bags ( $25 \times 12$  cm) containing 1.3 kg of non-sterile soil (Table 1) collected from Sadioga (Centre of the groundnut basin of Senegal, 16° 23' 18 W, 14° 03' 53 N). The experiment was carried out in greenhouse conditions at the Laboratoire Commun de Microbiologie IRD/ISRA/UCAD (LCM) of Dakar (Senegal) in Bel-Air (14°44'N, 17°30'W) under natural sunlight ( $35^{\circ}$ C day, 27°C night, with 14 h photoperiod). The relative humidity was about 75%. Accordingly to the results on the species germination rate and the level of salinity of our study site (EC = 0.414 to 34.3 mS/cm), four concentrations of NaCl (0, 86, 171, and 257 mM) were tested. A randomized experimental design was used with four treatments and 10 replicates per treatment. Salt stress treatment was performed one

month after transplantation. Seedlings were gradually exposed to NaCl in order to minimize any salinity shock. NaCl concentrations were increased by 43 mM per day until reaching the required final concentration. The salinity of the leachate from representative pots was monitored regularly with a salinometer (Digit 100 ATC Salinity pocket refractometer, CETI, Optical Instruments, Belgium) to ascertain actual NaCl concentrations within the rooting medium.

#### Plants growth measurement

Three months after salt stress application, plants growth was evaluated by measuring plant height, collar diameter, shoot (leaves + stems) and root dry biomass.

#### Physiological traits measurements

**Relative water content:** Relative water content (RWC) estimation was done by incubating stem fragment (5 cm) in 15 ml distilled water for 24 h and calculated according to Yamasaki and Dillenburg (1999) after 96 h at 80°C in a stove.

**Leaf water potential:** Water potential is defined as the potential energy per unit mass of water with reference to pure water at zero potential (atmospheric pressure and 20°C), (Campbell, 1977). Leaf water potential (LWP) was measured using a Scholander pressure chamber (Scholander et al., 1965).

**Total chlorophyll content:** The total chlorophyll content was evaluated from 100 mg of fresh leaves according to Arnon (1949) method. The total chlorophyll content was calculated as follow:  $C = [20.2 \ (A645) + 8.02 \ (A663)] \times V/M$ ; where, V and M are the extraction volume (L) and weight (mg) of crushed leaves, respectively.

**Proline content:** Free proline content was determined by spectrophotometry from 100 mg leaf samples according to Monnevaux and Nemmar (1986). The proline concentration on a fresh-matter basis was obtained from a calibration graph prepared with a series of standard proline solutions.

**Concentration of Na and K in roots and leaves:** Concentrations of Na and K were determined by atomic absorption spectro-photometer after  $HNO_3$ - $H_2O_2$  digestion. Chloride was extracted by contact with boiling deionized water and colorimetric assay was done using the method of mercuric thiocyanate and ferric nitrate.

Salt tolerance index of *S.senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* at germination and growth in greenhouse conditions: Salt tolerance index (STI) was calculated as the ratio of the parameters salt stressed plants versus those of control plants (Cano et al., 1998).

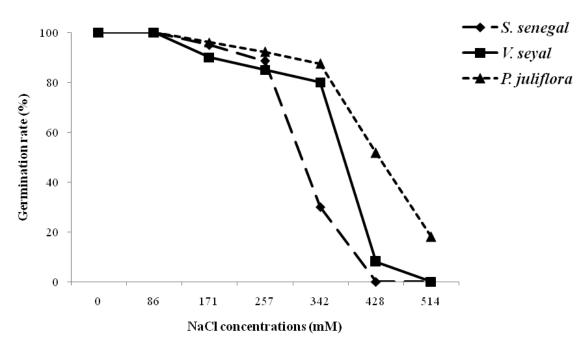
STI (%) = (MV at  $C_x$  / MV at  $C_0$ ) × 100

Where, MV is the measured variable,  $C_0$  is the control, and  $C_x$  is a given concentration of salt.

Identification of a vacuolar antiport Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> (NHX1) in S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora

#### Total RNA extraction

The seedlings of S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora were grown on



**Figure 1.** NaCl effect on final percent germination (%) of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora*. The mean final percent germination was calculated from cumulative germinated seeds in water-agar (0.9%, w/v) after 10 days on the indicated NaCl concentrations (0, 85, 171, 256, 342, 428, and 514 mM) to that of the total number of seeds in the sample. Each value represented the mean of three replications (20 seeds x 3 = 60 seeds).

a mix of peat and vermiculite (2/1) during three weeks. Total RNA was extracted from young leaves using the RNeasy total RNA isolation kit (Qiagen). About 100 mg of fresh leaves were excised and ground using liquid nitrogen to fine powder. One milliliter of RTL buffer containing 10 mg of polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVPP) and 10 µl de Mercaptoethanol was added to the powder. The mix was incubated at 56°C for 2 min in a water bath. The lysate (650 µl) was transferred to a QIAshredder column and centrifuged at room temperature (25°C) at 18000 rpm for 2 min. The supernatant was collected in a fresh Eppendorf tube and 0.5 volumes of alcohol (96%) were added and mixed very well. The mixture was transferred on a spin column and centrifuged at 10 000 rpm for 45 s. Total RNA were washed with 700  $\mu$ l of RW1 buffer by centrifugation at 10 000 rpm for 20 s and with 500  $\mu$ l of RPE buffer at 10 000 rpm for 20 s. Total RNA was eluted with 30 µl of RNasefree water. To remove contaminating DNA, RNAs were treated with RNase-free DNase. The integrity of total RNA was estimated by a bioanalyzer before reverse transcription. One microgram of RNA was reverse-transcribed using Supercript II reverse transcriptase. The reverse transcription (RT) reactions were performed at 42°C for 50 min and using oligo-dT by following the instruction of the manufacturer.

#### NHX1 gene amplification

Since any specific primers were described in the literature to amplify NHX1 gene for the three species, degenerated primers were used. Thus, the complete sequences of NHX1 gene in several salt tolerant and non-tolerant species were searched in Genbank. After alignment of the obtained sequences, primers were designed in the highly conserved regions. Thus, one forward primer (NHX1F\_5'-TTYAATGCHGGSTTTCARG-3') and 3 reverse primers

(NHX1R1\_5'-GABGTDGCATCATTHACAACWCC-3'; NHX1R2\_5'-ACCTCDCGATCWGTNGART GC-3' NHX1R3\_5'and TGRGACRTVACAATMCCAC-3') were designed and theoretical sizes for three combinations were estimated. Two microliters of cDNAs were used as templates for PCR amplification with degenerated primers. Three couples of primers were tested NHX1F/NHX1R2 (NHX1F/NHX1R1, and NHX1F/NHX1R3). Samples were denatured for 3 min at 94°C and then run for 30 cycles of 30 s each at 94 and 50°C, 45 s at 72°C with a final extension of 7 min at 72°C. The PCR products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis (Figure 2).

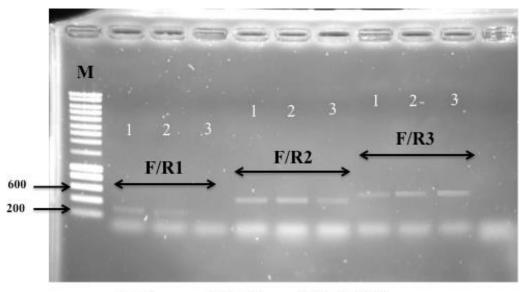
#### Data statistical analysis

A one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) analysis was performed for all data sets using XLSTAT<sup>TM</sup> for Windows statistical data analysis package (version 2009, Addinsoft, Paris, France). Student-Newman-Keuls's post-hoc test was employed to determine if significant (P  $\leq$  0.05) differences occurred in parameters measured between salinity treatments, and also the STI of species.

#### RESULTS

## Effect of NaCl on *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seeds germination

The effect of NaCl on *S. senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seeds germination, evaluated by the percentage of germinated seeds after 10 days, is as shown in Figure 1.



1 = S. senegal; 2 = V. seyal; 3 = P. juliflora

Figure 2. PCR profiles obtained after amplification of NHX1 gene with three couples of primers in leaves of S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora. F NHX1F 5'-= forward primer: TTYAATGCHGGSTTTCARG-3'. R1 Reverse primer NHX1R1\_5'-= 1: GABGTDGCATCATTHACAACWCC-3'. R2 2: NHX1R2 5'-= Reverse primer ACCTCDCGATCWGTNGARTGC-3'. R3= Reverse primer 3: NHX1R3\_5'-TGRGACRTVACAATMCCAC-3'. M = Molecular weight marker (200 pb).

The results show that for all species, the germination rate decreased with an increase of the NaCl concentration. Nevertheless, the negative effect of NaCl varied according to species. Below 257 mM, the germination rate of species was nearly equal to 100%. However, from this concentration, a difference in salinity tolerance was observed between species. For example, at 428 mM of NaCl, a reduction was observed in the germination rate of 100 (no germination), 92 and 48%, respectively for *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora*. At 514 mM NaCl, no germination was observed for *P. juliflora*.

## Effect of NaCl on S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora seedlings growth

Salinity reduced height, shoot and root dry biomass of *S. senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings as shown in Table 2. However, the collar diameter seemed to increase with NaCl concentration. The low concentrations of NaCl (86 mM) seemed to increase the growth of *P. juliflora*. No significant negative effect of salinity was observed on seedlings height of the three species and on *P. juliflora* shoots dry biomass (SDB). In contrast, a significant negative effect was noted on SDB of *S. senegal* and *V. seyal* seedlings. For *S. senegal*, the

average SDB was 0.95 g plant<sup>-1</sup> at control and this value gradually decreased throughout the increasing salt concentrations, and reached to 0.28 g plant<sup>1</sup> at 257 mM NaCl. In *V. seyal*, the SDB was 1.16 gplant<sup>-1</sup> at 0 mM NaCl against 0.28 g plant<sup>-1</sup> at 257 mM NaCl. At 257 mM, when compared to the control, the species had approximately the same percentages reduction in height with 24, 21 and 21%, respectively for *P. juliflora, S. senegal* and *V. seyal*. The percentages reduction in shoots dry weights were 76, 71 and 37%, respectively for *V. seyal, S. senegal*, and *P. juliflora* (Table 2). RDB at 257 mM NaCl decreased by 71, 57 and 51%, respectively for *P. juliflora, S. senegal* and *V. seyal* when compared with the seedlings control.

## Physiological responses of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings under saline conditions

Chlorophyll, proline, leaves CI<sup>-</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> contents were not evaluated in *S. senegal* at 257 mM NaCl because seedlings had no leaves. Table 3 showed total chlorophyll and proline contents, RWC and LWP of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings. The chlorophyll content decreased in *S. senegal* and *V. seyal* with the increase in NaCl concentration. However, the chlorophyll content seemed to be increased in *P. juliflora*.

Species	NaCl (mM)	Col. dia. (mm plant <sup>-1</sup> )	Height (cm plant <sup>-1</sup> )	SDW (g plant <sup>-1</sup> )	RDW (g plant <sup>-1</sup> )
	0	4.25±0.43 <sup>a</sup>	19.97±1.60 <sup>a</sup>	0.95±0.06 <sup>b</sup>	2.41±0.30 <sup>b</sup>
S. conorol	86	4.42±0.29 <sup>a</sup>	18.57±1.29 <sup>a</sup>	0.92±0.03 <sup>b</sup>	2.03±0.14 <sup>ab</sup>
S. senegal	171	4.89±0.45 <sup>a</sup>	16.43±0.75 <sup>a</sup>	0.75±0.24 <sup>b</sup>	1.69±0.48 <sup>ab</sup>
	257	4.98±0.13 <sup>a</sup>	15.83±3.33 <sup>a</sup>	0.28±0.03 <sup>a</sup>	1.04±0.64 <sup>a</sup>
	0	2.60±0.36 <sup>a</sup>	26.90±5.91 <sup>a</sup>	1.16±0.03 <sup>c</sup>	1.62±0.04 <sup>b</sup>
V agual	86	2.33±0.49 <sup>a</sup>	24.13±4.23 <sup>a</sup>	0.62±0.12 <sup>b</sup>	1.46±0.13 <sup>b</sup>
V. seyal	171	2.34±0.52 <sup>a</sup>	20.47±4.68 <sup>a</sup>	0.55±0.15 <sup>b</sup>	0.94±0.11 <sup>a</sup>
	257	2.77±0.42 <sup>a</sup>	21.27±1.54 <sup>a</sup>	$0.28 \pm 0.03^{a}$	0.79±0.14 <sup>a</sup>
	0	2.18±0.17 <sup>a</sup>	25.87±1.40 <sup>a</sup>	0.67±0.07 <sup>a</sup>	0.49±0.12 <sup>b</sup>
P. juliflora	86	2.51±0.52 <sup>a</sup>	27.80±5.30 <sup>a</sup>	0.73±0.27 <sup>a</sup>	0.35±0.18 <sup>ab</sup>
	171	2.35±0.25 <sup>ª</sup>	23.13±2.67 <sup>a</sup>	0.42±0.10 <sup>a</sup>	0.26±0.07 <sup>ab</sup>
	257	2.32±0.06 <sup>a</sup>	19.73±2.25 <sup>ª</sup>	0.42±0.08 <sup>a</sup>	0.14±0.02 <sup>a</sup>

**Table 2.** Effect of NaCl concentrations (0, 86, 171 and 257 mM NaCl) on collar diameter, height, shoot and root biomass of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings grown during four months in greenhouse conditions on non-sterile sandy soil.

For each species, values within a column sharing same letter comparing NaCl treatments are not significantly different at P<0.05 (Student-Newman-Keuls test). Each value represented the mean of three replications. Col. dia.: Collar diameter; SDW: shoot dry weight; RDW: root dry weight.

**Table 3.** Total chlorophyll (a + b) and proline contents, relative water content (RWC) and leaf water potential (LWP) of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings grown under greenhouse on non-sterile sandy soil and exposed during four months to four salinity levels (0, 86, 171 and 257 mM NaCl).

Species	NaCl (mM)	Chlorophyll a+b (mg g FW <sup>-1</sup> )	Proline (µg g FW <sup>-1</sup> )	RWC (%)	LWP (MPa)
	0	2.17±0.13 <sup>°</sup>	1.08±0.02 <sup>a</sup>	83.1±1.8 <sup>a</sup>	-1.03±0.15 <sup>b</sup>
S. aanaaal	86	$1.41\pm0.05^{b}$	1.09±0.01 <sup>a</sup>	84.1±2.4 <sup>ª</sup>	-1.13±0.14 <sup>b</sup>
S. senegal	171	0.75±0.03 <sup>a</sup>	2.11±0.14 <sup>b</sup>	89.1±6.2 <sup>ab</sup>	-1.24±0.10 <sup>ab</sup>
	257	nd	nd	90.8±3.6 <sup>b</sup>	-1.30±0.05 <sup>ª</sup>
	0	2.31±0.13 <sup>c</sup>	0.11±0.01 <sup>a</sup>	86.2±1.1 <sup>ª</sup>	-1.17±0.04 <sup>b</sup>
Manual	86	2.78±0.15d	0.12±0.04 <sup>ab</sup>	85.9±4.3 <sup>a</sup>	-1.20±0.10 <sup>b</sup>
V. seyal	171	2.10±0.07 <sup>b</sup>	0.19±0.03 <sup>b</sup>	78.4±0.4 <sup>a</sup>	-1.18±0.08 <sup>b</sup>
	257	1.84±0.03 <sup>a</sup>	$0.55 \pm 0.02^{\circ}$	75.6±11.9 <sup>a</sup>	-1.43±0.10 <sup>a</sup>
	0	1.79±0.04 <sup>a</sup>	1.01±0.01 <sup>a</sup>	90.7±1.4 <sup>ª</sup>	-0.67±0.10 <sup>b</sup>
Diuliflara	86	2.52±0.02 <sup>c</sup>	1.02±0.01 <sup>a</sup>	82.6±7.7 <sup>a</sup>	-1.00±0.11 <sup>a</sup>
P. juliflora	171	1.92±0.05 <sup>b</sup>	3.11±0.01 <sup>b</sup>	87.1±1.5 <sup>ª</sup>	-1.15±0.12 <sup>ª</sup>
	257	1.99±0.03 <sup>b</sup>	5.00±0.05 <sup>c</sup>	85.1±2.3 <sup>a</sup>	-1.17±0.05 <sup>a</sup>

For each species, values within a column sharing same letter comparing NaCl treatments are not significantly different at *P*<0.05 (Student-Newman-Keuls test). Each value represented the mean of three replications. nd: Not determined (no leaves).

The reduction rate in chlorophyll content at 171 mM NaCl was 65 and 9%, respectively in *S. senegal* and *V. seyal* when compared with controls, while an increase of 11% was observed in *P. juliflora* at the same concentration of NaCl. In contrast to chlorophyll, free proline content increased with the NaCl concentration. This increase of

proline content was more pronounced, respectively in *P. juliflora, S. senegal* and *V. seyal* for NaCl concentrations tested, with respectively 208, 95 and 73%. No significant difference (excepted *S. Senegal* at 257 mM) was observed in RWC of seedlings grown under salinity stress compared to those grown in non-saline soil.

Cuestes		C	;  <sup>-</sup>	Ν	la⁺	ĸ	/+ \	K⁺/	Na⁺
Species	NaCI (mM)	Roots	Leaves	Roots	Leaves	Roots	Leaves	Roots	Leaves
	0	<sup>*A</sup> 11.0±3.1 <sup>a**</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 12.4±2.5 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.6±0.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 0.4±0.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 9.3±2.8 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 27.4±1.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>D</sup> 5.8±1.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 68.5±4.6 <sup>b</sup>
0	86	<sup>AB</sup> 17.0±3.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 26.2±2.8 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 4.2±1.4 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 6.9±1.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 7.7±1.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 26.9±2.8 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 1.9±0.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 3.9±0.2 <sup>b</sup>
S. senegal	171	<sup>B</sup> 18.0±1.5 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 32.7±1.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>BC</sup> 7.0±1.8 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 12.6±3.3 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 7.2±0.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 24.3±3.5 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 1.0±0.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.9±0.1 <sup>b</sup>
	257	<sup>B</sup> 22.2±3.6	nd	<sup>C</sup> 11.2±4.4	nd	<sup>A</sup> 7.1±0.2	nd	<sup>A</sup> 0.6±0.12	nd
	0	<sup>A</sup> 14.6±0.6 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 8.8±1.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 5.8±0.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.4±1.0 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 11.9±3.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 24.5±2.5 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 2.1±1.0 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 17.5±2.9 <sup>b</sup>
	86	<sup>B</sup> 29.1±4.9 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 25.8±4.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 7.1±0.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 12.8±1.5 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 10.0±1.3 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 17.2±2.6 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.4±0.4 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 1.3±0.1 <sup>a</sup>
V. seyal	171	<sup>B</sup> 24.9±4.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 33.3±2.5 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 7.3±1.5 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 16.7±2.2 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 9.5±1.9 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 16.7±2.5 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.3±0.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>AB</sup> 1.0±0.2 <sup>a</sup>
	257	<sup>B</sup> 24.2±2.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 32.2±3.0 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 8.2±2.8 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 23.4±0.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 8.7±2.3 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 15.9±1.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.1±0.1 <sup>b</sup>	$^{A}0.7\pm0.2^{a}$
	0	<sup>A</sup> 14.6±2.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 17.3±1.9 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 4.1±0.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 2.1±1.5 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 14.3±0.3 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 28.9±2.4 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 3.5±0.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 13.8±1.3 <sup>b</sup>
P. juliflora	86	<sup>B</sup> 29.1±4.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 21.1±1.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 15.2± 2.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 9.7±1.0 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 11.6±0.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 17.7±1.6 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 0.8±0.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 1.8±0.3 <sup>b</sup>
	171	<sup>C</sup> 36.8±2.6 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>AB</sup> 18.3±2.4 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 20.0±1.9 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 9.9±1.2 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 10.2±1.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 17.5±4.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>AB</sup> 0.5±0.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.8±0.25 <sup>b</sup>
	257	<sup>C</sup> 40.9±2.1 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>AB</sup> 18.9±0.7 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>C</sup> 21.6±4.2 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 12.0±1.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 9.4±1.6 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>B</sup> 17.2±0.6 <sup>b</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 0.4±0.1 <sup>a</sup>	<sup>A</sup> 1.4±0.1 <sup>b</sup>

**Table 4.** Mineral elements accumulation (g kg<sup>-1</sup> dry weight) in roots and leaves of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* seedlings grown under greenhouse on non-sterile sandy soil and exposed during four months to four salinity levels (0, 86, 171 and 257 mM NaCl).

\*For each species, values within a column sharing same upper case letter comparing NaCl treatments are not significantly different at *P*<0.05 (Student-Newman-Keuls test). \*\*For each element, values within a line sharing same lower case letter comparing the repartition of element between roots and leaves are not significantly different at *P*<0.05 (Student-Newman-Keuls test). Each value represented the mean of three replications after pooling seedlings. nd: Not determined (no leaves).

However, RWC seemed to increase in S. senegal and decrease in V. seyal and P. juliflora seedlings when increasing NaCl concentration. LWP was more negative under salinity stress for all species. Significant difference was noted between controlled and stressed plants for all species (Table 3). At 171 mM NaCl, LWP was negatively increased by 75, 26 and 22%, respectively in P. juliflora, S. senegal and V. seval. Our results indicated that Cl and Na<sup>+</sup> content in leaves and roots increased with salinity (Table 4). The accumulation of Cl<sup>-</sup> and Na<sup>+</sup> was higher in leaves than roots in S. senegal and V. seyal, while it is higher in roots than leaves in *P. juliflora*. However, the accumulation of K<sup>+</sup> was higher in leaves than roots for all species (Table 4). At 171 mM NaCl, leaf Cl content was increased by 6, 164 and

278%, respectively in *P. juliflora, S. senegal* and *V. seyal.* However, leaf Na<sup>+</sup> content was increased by 471, 1093 and 3050%, respectively in *P. juliflora, V. seyal* and *S. senegal.* The K<sup>+</sup> content and the K<sup>+</sup>/Na<sup>+</sup> ratio were reduced in roots and leaves of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora.* The K<sup>+</sup> content was significant higher in leaves than roots for all species.

### Salt tolerance index of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* at germination and growth

Results show that salt tolerance index (STI) decreased with increasing NaCl concentration at germination and growth (Table 5). For germination, no significant difference was noted between STI

of species for NaCl concentrations less than or equal to 257 mM NaCl with 89, 85 and 92%, respectively in S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora. Nevertheless, when the NaCl concentration increased, a difference in STI occurred. For S. senegal, STI was 30% at 342 mM and became 0% from 428 mM of NaCl, while V. seval and P. juliflora had an STI of 80 and 88%, respectively at 342 mM. At 514 mM, the STI of V. seval became 0%; however, P. juliflora had a STI of 18% (Table 5). For growth (shoot dry biomass), STI of S. senegal was higher than V. seval for all NaCl concentrations. At 86 mM NaCl, no significant difference was observed between S. senegal and P. juliflora which had STI significantly higher than V. seyal. At 257 mM NaCl, STI was 24, 29 and 63%, respectively for V. seval, S.

Deremeter	Species	Species NaCl concentrations (mM)						
Parameter	Species	0	86	171	257	342	428	514
	S. senegal	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	95±5 <sup>a</sup>	89±4 <sup>a</sup>	30±4 <sup>a</sup>	0±0 <sup>a</sup>	0±0 <sup>a</sup>
Germination	V. seyal	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	90±3 <sup>a</sup>	85±3 <sup>a</sup>	80±5 <sup>b</sup>	8±1 <sup>b</sup>	0±0 <sup>a</sup>
	P. juliflora	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	96±4 <sup>a</sup>	92±4 <sup>a</sup>	88±4 <sup>b</sup>	52±3 <sup>°</sup>	18±2 <sup>b</sup>
	S. senegal	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	97±4 <sup>b</sup>	79±5 <sup>°</sup>	29±4 <sup>a</sup>	nd	nd	nd
Growth (shoot biomass)	V. seyal	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	53±3 <sup>a</sup>	47±5 <sup>a</sup>	24±3 <sup>a</sup>	nd	nd	nd
	P. juliflora	100±0 <sup>a</sup>	109±9 <sup>b</sup>	63±6 <sup>b</sup>	63±5 <sup>b</sup>	nd	nd	nd

**Table 5.** Salt tolerance index (%) of *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* at germination and growth after four months under greenhouse.

For each column, values with same letter comparing the salt tolerance index of species are not significantly different at *P*<0.05 (Student-Newman-Keuls test). nd: Not determined.

### senegal and P. juliflora.

### Identification of NHX1 gene in *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora*

Results showed that the three primers generated amplicons for all species except for *P. juliflora* with NHX1F/NHX1R1 couple. NHX1F/NHX1R1, NHX1F/ NHX1R2 and NHX1F/NHX1R couples produced good amplicons with the expected size with an approximately size of 300, 500 and 600 pb, respectively.

Any difference in terms of amplicon size was obtained among species for the same primer.

### DISCUSSION

Our results show that for all species, the percentage of germination decreased as the degree of salinity increased. Reduction in germination by increasing salinity levels has been described by numerous studies (El-2005; Abari et al., 2011; Tsegay and Taveb. Gebreslassie, 2014; Sharma and Vimala, 2016). High concentration of NaCl in the salt solution increases its osmotic potential and the germination rate reduction could be attributed to the osmotic effect of NaCl, which limits the seed hydration (Tobe et al., 2000; El-Keblawy and Al-Rawai, 2005). It could also be due to the toxic effect of NaCl on seed embryo or endosperm cell membranes (Bliss et al., 1986; Khajeh-Hosseini et al., 2003). The inhibition of germination can be due to high absorption of Na and Cl ions during seed germination (Taiz and Zeiger, 2002). On the basis of their salt tolerance at germination, the species can be arranged as follows: P. juliflora > V. seyal > S. senegal.

It was found that the seedlings growth (height, shoot and root dry weight) was affected by salinity and that the salt effect depends on salinity level and species. Results

for height, shoot and root dry weight in response to increasing salinity level suggested that there was maximum reduction in shoot dry weight for V. seyal and S. Senegal, while the highest reduction of root dry weight was observed in P. juliflora. According to Alam et al. (2004), it is possible that the decrease in plant growth in saline condition was due to several reasons. One possibility is that salinity reduced photosynthesis, which in turn limited the supply of carbohydrates needed for growth (da Silva et al., 2011). A second possibility is that salinity reduced shoot and roots growth by reducing turgor in expanding tissues resulting from lowered water potential in root growth medium. Third, a disturbance in mineral supply, either an excess or deficiency, induced by changes in concentrations of specific ions in the growth medium, might have affected directly the growth (Lazof and Bernstein, 1998; Zhu, 2002). The decrease in shoot biomass and the yellow leaves might be due to disturbance in carbohydrates allocation in shoots. Our results for reduction of seedlings growth of all species with increase in NaCl concentration are in conformity with the finding of several authors (Abari et al., 2011; Saini et al., 2012; Sharma and Vimala, 2016). The low concentration of NaCl (86 mM) seemed to increase P. juliflora seedlings growth. This result corroborated those obtained by Viégas et al. (2004) on P. juliflora seedlings in hydroponic condition. The absence and the falling leaves at 257 mM NaCl, observed respectively in S. senegal and V. seyal, reduced the photosynthetic area which result in the reduction of plant growth and yield. On the basis of tolerance at growth (shoot biomass production), the species can be arranged as follows: P. juliflora > S. senegal > V. seyal. This ranking was confirmed by STI, which were 63, 29 and 24%, respectively in P. juliflora, S. senegal and V. seyal at 257 mM NaCl. The total chlorophyll (a + b) content decreased significantly with increasing NaCl concentration for all species. The decrease in chlorophyll content under salt stress is a commonly reported phenomenon. It is related

to its adverse effects on membrane stability (Ashraf and Bhatti, 2000), the weakening of protein-pigment-lipid complex (Ayala-Astorga and Alcaraz-Meléndez, 2010) and the increasing chlorophyllase (EC: 3.1.1.14) activity (Lakhdar et al., 2008). Also, Santos (2004) pointed out that the induced decrease in chlorophyll content in severely NaCl stressed leaves is mainly due to a decrease of 5-aminolinolic acid (ALA) synthesis, and therefore to limitations of chlorophyll synthesis. These observations corroborated with the results obtained by several authors (Hardikar and Pandey, 2008; Turan et al., 2009; Molazem et al., 2010; Heidari, 2012; Taibi et al., 2016). In contrast, the increase in NaCl concentration seemed to increase leaf total chlorophyll of P. juliflora suggesting that it was more tolerant in saline medium than S. senegal and V. seyal whose chlorophyll content decreased.

Free proline content increased with NaCl concentration for all species. Salt tolerant plants are distinguished by their capacity to accumulate high concentrations of compatible osmotica such as glycine betaine, proline, in cytoplasm to balance the osmotic pressure of ions in the vacuoles. Increasing leaf proline content under salinity stress might be caused by induction or activation of proline synthesis from glutamate or decrease in its utilization in protein synthesis or enhancement in protein turnover. The high accumulation of proline indicated that S. senegal (95%) and V. seval (73%) seemed to have the capacity to tolerate salinity as P. juliflora (208%). Similar results were observed in many plant species such as Acacia auriculiformis (Diouf et al., 2005), date palm (Sané et al., 2005), rice (Shereen et al., 2007), maize (Cha-um and Kirdmanee, 2009), walnut (Akça and Samsunlu, 2012), and potato (Jaarsma et al., 2013).

Relative water content (RWC) and leaf water potential (LWP) are the basic parameters of plant water status. Water status is the main factor affecting the plants growth and development. Even if no significant difference was observed, the decrease of RWC in V. seval and P. juliflora seedlings grown under salinity stress, compared to those grown in non-saline soil, indicated that salinity resulted in dehydration at cellular level and dehydration symptoms were greater in higher NaCl concentration treatment because of the increase in cellular water loss. This is a common reaction to salinity similar to those reported for other species such as pepper plants (Navarro et al., 2003), Avicennia germinans (L.) (Suárez and Medina, 2008). Therefore, plants should have osmotic adjustment inside the cell, since turgor maintenance is required for cell expansion and the biochemical, physiological and developmental processes (Flowers, 2004). Even so, the RWC seemed to increase in S. senegal with NaCl concentrations. This exception can be explained by the reduction and/or the absence of leaves, which reduced the transpiration area along the water retention in cells. Water potential in S. senegal, V.

seyal and *P. juliflora* became increasingly more negative with the corresponding increase in media salinity, indicating that these species osmotically adjust in response to increases in salinity. Water potential was more negatively increased by 75, 26 and 22%, respectively in *P. juliflora*, *S. senegal* and *V. seyal*, suggesting that *P. juliflora* adjust better its osmotic pressure followed by *S. senegal* and *V. seyal*.

According to Greenway and Munns (1980), NaCl, the predominant form of salt in most saline soils, enhances Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> contents and consequently affects the uptake of other mineral elements. Our results showed that Cl and Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation increased in roots and leaves when increasing NaCl concentration while K<sup>+</sup> accumulation and K<sup>+</sup>/Na<sup>+</sup> ratio decreased, but more Na<sup>+</sup> was taken up than  $CI^{-}$ , indicating that S. senegal, V. seyal and P. juliflora are an ion accumulators. The strong Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation in leaves could be responsible for their loss as observed in S. senegal and V. seval. Previous studies have shown that salinity increases Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> and decreased K<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup>/Na<sup>+</sup> in plant leaves (Saghir et al., 2002; Hosseini and Thengane, 2007; Taffouo et al., 2010; Silini et al., 2016) found. This implies a competition between Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> absorption in plants, resulting in a  $Na^{+}/K^{+}$  antagonism (Mori et al., 2011). The reduction in K<sup>+</sup> uptake caused by Na<sup>+</sup> is likely to be the result of the competitive intracellular influx of both ions (Tripathi and Müller, 2015). It is well established that many K transport systems have significant affinity for Na<sup>+</sup> (Rodriguez-Navarro and Rubio, 2006).

Our preliminary results on molecular studies show the presence of salt tolerant gene NHX1 in *S. senegal, V. seyal* and *P. juliflora*. To our knowledge, this is the first study of the tonoplast associated Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporter in these species. This result indicated that these species have the ability to sequester the Na<sup>+</sup> in the vacuole which in turn, will enhance their adaptation to salinity. The overexpression of NHX1 in saline conditions will increase their tolerance to salinity as shown by several studies (Gouiaa et al., 2012; Baltierra et al., 2013; Hasegawa, 2013; Panahi et al., 2013; Hu and Wu, 2014; Chen et al., 2015).

### Conclusion

The results show that salt stress decreased germination rate, growth, total chlorophylls content, relative water content, leaf water potential,  $K^+$  accumulation and  $K^+/Na^+$  ratio in *S. senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora*. Salt stress increased proline, Cl<sup>-</sup> and Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation in all species. Nevertheless, results showed that species maintained a good germination rate and an overall growth at high level of salinity. In summary, the results show that *S. senegal*, *V. seyal* and *P. juliflora* accumulated Na<sup>+</sup> to achieve a negative water potential gradient and also accumulate

proline as an osmoprotectant or to achieve osmotic balance in the cytoplasm. According to our results, *S. senegal* and *V. seyal* should be considered as species that might be used to phytoremediate degraded saline lands as *P. juliflora*. However, molecular studies will be continued to evaluate the expression salt tolerant gene (NHX1) in saline conditions and field trials will be conducted to confirm their ability.

### **Conflict of interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was funded by the 'Fonds d'Impulsion de la Recherche Scientifique et Technologique (FIRST)' of the Ministry of Higher Education and Research of Senegal and the Laboratoire Mixte International «Adaptation des Plantes et Microorganisms associés aux Stress Environnementaux» (LMI-LAPSE). They also thank Mrs. Awa DIALLO and Dado WAGUE, students at the University Assane SECK of Ziguinchor (Senegal) for their technical assistance and Dr Moussa DIENG, PhD (Michigan State University, USA), for the English revision.

### REFERENCES

- Abari A, Nasr MH, Hojjati M, Bayat D (2011). Salt effects on seed germination and seedling emergence of two *Acacia* species. Afr. J. Plant Sci. 5:52-56.
- Agarwal S, Pandey V (2004). Antioxidant enzyme responses to NaCl stress in *Cassia angustifolia*. Biol. Plant 48:555-560.
- Akça Y, Samsunlu Ě (2012). The effect of salt stress on growth, chlorophyll content, proline and nutrient accumulation, and K/Na ratio in walnut. Pak. J. Bot. 44:1513-1520.
- Alam MZ, Stuchbury T, Naylor REL, Rashid MA (2004). Effect of salinity on growth of some modern rice cultivars. J. Agron. 3:1-10.
- Apse MP, Aharon GS, Snedden WA, Blumwald E (1999). Salt tolerance conferred by overexpression of a vacuolar Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiport in *Arabidopsis*. Sci. 285:1256-1258.
- Arnon DI (1949). Copper enzymes in isolated chloroplasts. Polyphenoloxidase in *Beta Vulgaris*. Plant Physiol. 24:1-15.
- Ashraf MY, Bhatti AS (2000). Effect of salinity on growth and chlorophyll content of Rice. Pak. J. Sci. Ind. Res. 43:130-131.
- Ayala-Astorga GI, Alcaraz-Meléndez L (2010). Salinity effects on protein content, lipid peroxidation, pigments, and proline in *Paulownia imperialis* (Siebold & Zuccarini) and *Paulownia fortunei* (Seemann & Hemsley) grown in vitro. Elect. J. Biotechnol. 13:5-15.
- Baltierra F, Castillo M, Gamboa MC, Rothhammer M, Krauskopf E (2013). Molecular characterization of a novel Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporter cDNA from *Eucalyptus* globules. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 430:535-540.
- Brini F, Hanin M, Mezghani I, Berkowitz GA, Masmoudi K (2007). Overexpression of wheat  $Na^{+}/H^{+}$  antiporter *TNHX1* and  $H^{+}$ pyrophosphatase *TVP1* improve salt and drought-stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants. J. Exp. Bot. 58:301-308.
- Campbell GS (1977). The relationship between vapor pressure, relative humidity, and wet and dry bulb temperature at sea level. An Introduction to Enviornmental Biophysics, Springer-Verlag.

- Cano EA, Perez-Alfocea F, Moreno V, Caro M, Bolarin MC (1998). Evaluation of salt tolerance in cultivated and wild tomato species through *in vitro* shoot apex culture. Plant Cell Tissue Org. Cult. 53:19-26.
- Cha-um S, Kirdmanee C (2009). Effect of salt stress on proline accumulation, photosynthetic ability and growth characters in two maize cultivars. Pak. J. Bot. 41:87-98.
- Chen X, Bao H, Guo J, Jia W, Li Y (2015). Overexpression of SeNHX1 improves both salt tolerance and disease resistance in tobacco. Plant Signal. Behav. 10(4): e993240.
- da Silva EN, Ribeiro RV, Ferreira-Silva SL, Viégas RA, Silveira JAG (2011). Salt stress induced damages on the photosynthesis of physicnut young plants. Sci. Agric. 68(1):62-68.
- Debez A, Karim Ben H, Grignon C, Abdelly C (2004). Salinity effects on germination, growth, and seed production of the halophyte *Cakile maritima*. Plant Soil 262:179-189.
- Diedhiou S, Dossa EL, Badiane AN, Diedhiou I, Sène M, Dick RP (2009). Decomposition and spatial microbial heterogeneity associated with native shrubs in soils of agroecosystems in semi-arid Senegal. Pedobiologia 52:273-286.
- Diouf D, Duponnois R, Ba AT, Neyra M, Lesueur D (2005). Symbiosis of Acacia auriculiformis and Acacia mangium with mycorrhizal fungi and Bradyrhizobium spp. Improves salt tolerance in greenhouse conditions. Funct. Plant Biol. 32:1143-1152.
- Dossa EL, Diedhiou S, Compton J, Assigbetse K, Dick RP (2010). Spatial patterns of P fractions and chemical properties in soils of two native shrub communities in Senegal. Plant Soil 327:185-198.
- El Keblawy A, Al-Rawai A (2005). Effect of salinity, temperature and light on germination of invasive *Prosopis juliflora* (Sw.) D.C. J. Arid Environ. 61:555-565.
- El-Tayeb MA (2005). Response of barley grains to the interactive effect of salinity and salicylic acid. Plant Growth Regul. 45:215-224.
- Fall D, Diouf D, Ourarhi M, Faye A, Abdelmoumen H, Neyra M, Sylla SN, Missbah El Idrissi M (2008). Phenotypic and genotypic characteristics of root-nodulating bacteria isolated from *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. in the dryland part of Senegal. Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 47:85-97.
- FAO-LADA (2009). Field Manual for Local Level Land Degradation Assessment in Drylands. LADA-L Part 1: Methodological Approach, Planning and Analysis, Rome: FAO. 76p.
- Flowers TJ (2004). Improving crop salt tolerance. J. Exp. Bot. 55:307-319.
- Flower TJ (2004). Improving crop salt tolerance. J. Exp. Bot. 55:307-319.
- Gaxiola RA, Rao R, Sherman A, Grisafi P, Alper SL, Fink GR (1999). The *Arabidopsis thaliana* proton transporters, AtNhx1 and Avp1, can function in cation detoxification in yeast. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 96(4):1480-1485.
- Ghoulam C, Foursy A, Fares K (2002). Effects of salt stress on growth, inorganic ions and proline accumulation in relation to osmotic adjustment in five sugar beet cultivars. Environ. Exp. Bot. 47:39-50.
- Gouiaa S, Khoudi H, Leidi EO., Pardo JM, Masmoudi K (2012). Expression of wheat Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporter TNHXS1 and H<sup>+</sup>pyrophosphatase TVP1 genes in tobacco from a bicistronic transcriptional unit improves salt tolerance. Plant Mol. Biol. 79:137-155.
- Greenway H, Munns R (1980). Mechanisms of salt tolerance in nonhalophytes. Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. 31:149-190.
- Hasegawa PM (2013). Sodium (Na<sup>+</sup>) homeostasis and salt tolerance of plants. Environ. Exp. Bot. 92:19-31.
- Hardikar SA, Pandey AN (2008). Growth, water status and nutrient accumulation of seedlings of *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. in response to soil salinity. Anal Biol. 30:17-28.
- Hosseini G, Thengane RJ (2007). Salinity tolerance in cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.) genotypes. Int. J. Bot. 3:48-55.
- Hu LH, Wu YX (2014). Effect of salt stress on the expression of NHX-type Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporters in *Populus euphratica* and *P. pruinosa* calli. Sci. Cold Arid Reg. 6(1):66-72.
- Jaarsma R, de Vries RSM, de Boer AH (2013). Effect of salt stress on growth, Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation and proline metabolism in potato (*Solanum*

tuberosum) cultivars. PLoS ONE 8(3):e60183.

- Khajeh-Hosseini M, Powell AA, Bingham IJ (2003). The interaction between salinity stress and seed vigour during germination of soybean seeds. Seed Sci. Technol. 31:715-725.
- Kigel J (1995). Seed germination in arid and semi-arid regions. In: Kigel J, Galili G. (edss), Seed Development and Germination, 645-699. Marcel Dekker Inc. New York.
- Kolb A, Barsch K (2010). Environmental factors and seed abundance influence seedling emergence of a perennial forest herb," Acta Oecol. 36(5):507-513.
- Lakhdar A, Hafsi C, Rabhi M, Debez A, Montemurro F, Abdelly C, Jedidi N, Ouerghi Z (2008). Application of municipal solid waste compost reduces the negative effects of saline water in (*Hordeum maritimum* L.). Bioresour. Technol. 99:7160-7167.
- Lazof DB, Bernstein N (1998). The NaCl-induced inhibition of shoot growth: The case for disturbed nutrition with special consideration of calcium nutrition. Adv. Bot. Res. 29:113-189.
- Liu Y, Du H, Wang K (2011). Differential photosynthetic responses to salinity stress between two perennial grasss pecies contrasting in salinity tolerance. Hortsci. 46(2):311-316.
- Misra A, Sahu AN, Misra M, Singh P, Meera I, Das N, Kar M, Sahu P (1997). Sodium chloride induced changes in leaf growth, and pigment and protein contents in two rice cultivars. Biol. Plant 39:257-262.
- Molazem D, Qurbanov EM, Dunyamaliyev SA (2010). Role of proline, Na and chlorophyll content in salt tolerance of corn (*Zea mays* L.). American-Eurasian J. Agric. Environ. Sci. 9:319-324.
- Monnevaux P, Nemmar M (1986). Contribution à l'étude de la résistance à la sécheresse chez le blé tendre *Triticum aestivunt* L. et chez le blé dur *Triticum durum* Desf.: étude de l'accumulation de la proline au cours du cycle de développement. Agron. 6:583-590.
- Mori S, Suzuki K, Oda R, Higuchi K, Maeda Y, Yoshiba M, Tadano T (2011). Characteristics of Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> absorption in *Suaeda salsa* (L.) Pall. Soil Sci. Plant Nutr. 57(3):377-386.
- Navarro JM, Garrido C, Martínez V, Carvajal M (2003). Water relations and xylem transport of nutrients in pepper plants grown under two different salts stress regimes. Plant Growth Regul.41:237-245.
- Panahi B, Ahmadi FS, Mehrjerdi MZ, Moshtaghi N (2013). Molecular cloning and the expression of the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup>antiporter in the monocot halophyte *Leptochloa fusca* (L.) Kunth. NJAS – Wag. J. Life Sci. 64-65: 87-93.
- Pardo JM, Cubero B, Leidi EO, Quintero FJ (2006). Alkali cation exchangers: roles in cellular homeostasis and stress tolerance. J. Exp. Bot. 57:1181-1199.
- Reyes-Reyes GL, Baron-Ocampo I, Cuali-Alvarez JT, Frias-Hernandez V, Olalde Portugal V, Varela Fregoso L, Dendooven LC (2002). N dynamics in soil from the central highlands of Mexico as affected by mesquite (*Prosopis* spp.) and huizache (*Acacia tortuoso*): a laboratory investigation. Appl. Soil Ecol. 19:27-34.
- Rodriguez-Navarro A, Rubio F (2006). High-affinity potassium and sodium transport systems in plants. J. Exp. Bot. 57(5):1149-1160.
- Rout NP, Shaw BP (2001). Salt tolerance in aquatic macrophytes: Ionic relation and interaction. Biol. Plant 55:91-95.
- Saghir A, Khan NO, Igbal MZ, Hussain A, Hassan M (2002). Salt tolerance of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). Asian J. Plant Sci. 1:715-719.
- Sané D, Ould Kneyta M, Diaga D, Diouf D, Badiane FA, Sagna M, Borgel A (2005). Growth and development of date palm (*Phœnix dactylifera* L.) seedlings under drought and salinity stresses. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 4:968-972.
- Santos CV (2004). Regulation of chlorophyll biosynthesis and degradation by salt stress in sunflower leaves. Sci. Hortic. 103:93-99.

- Sharma S, Vimala Y (2016). Effect of salt stress on germination and growth of *T. foenumgraecum* seedlings. Internat. J. Adv. Res. 4:40-45.
- Scholander PF, Hammel HT, Bradstreet ED, Hemmingsen EA (1965). Sap pressure in vascular plants. Sci. 148:339-346.
- Shereen A, Ansari RU, Yasmin S, Raza S, Mumtaz S, Khan MA, Mujtaba SM (2007). Physiological responses of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) to saline stress. Pak. J. Bot. 39:2527-2534.
- Siegel SM, Siegel BZ, Massey J, Lahne P, Chen J (1980). Growth of corn in saline water. Physiol. Plant 50:71-73.
- Singh G (2009). Salinity related desertification and management strategies: Indian experience. Land Degrade Dev. 20:367-385.
- Silini A, Cherif-Silini H, Yahiaoui B (2016). Growing varieties durum wheat (*Triticum durum*) in response to the effect of osmolytes and inoculation by *Azotobacter chroococcum* under salt stress. Afr. J. Microbiol. Res. 10(12):387-399.
- Taffouo VD,Wamba OF, Youmbi E, Nono GV, Akoa A (2010). Growth, yield, water status and ionic distribution response of three bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc.) landraces grown under saline conditions. Int. J. Bot. 6:53-58.
- Taïbi K, Taïbi F, Abderrahim LA, Ennajah A, Belkhodja M, Mulet JM (2016). Effect of salt stress on growth, chlorophyll content, lipid peroxidation and antioxidant defence systems in *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. South Afr. J. Bot.105:306-312.
- Taiz L, Zeiger E (2003). Plant Physiology. 3rd Edn. Sunderland, Sinauer Associates, Inc. 690 p.
- Tian L, Huang C, Yu R, Liang R, Li Z, Zhang L, Wang Y, Zhang X and Wu Z (2006). Overexpression AtNHX1 confers salt-tolerance of transgenict all fescue. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 5(11):1041-1044.
- Tobe K, Xiaoming L, Omasa KI (2000). Seed Germination and Radicle Growth of a Halophyte, *Kalidium caspicum* (*Chenopodiaceae*). Ann. Bot. 85:391-396.
- Tsegay BA, Gebreslassie B (2014). The effect of salinity (NaCl) on germination and early seedling growth of *Lathyrus sativus* and *Pisum sativum* var. *abyssinicum*. Afr. J. Plant Sci. 8(5):225-231.
- Tripathi BN, Müller M (2015). Stress responses in plants: Mechanisms of toxicity and tolerance. Springer International Publishing Switzerland.
- Turan MA, Elkarim AHA, Taban N, Taban S (2009). Effect of salt stress on growth, stomatal resistance, proline and chlorophyll concentrations on maize plant. Afr. J. Agric. Res. 4:893-897.
- Upadhyay RK, Panda SK (2005). Salt tolerance of two aquatic macrophytes *Pistia stratiotes* and *Salvinia molesta*. Biol. Plant 49:157-159.
- Vicente O, Boscaiu M, Naranjo MA, Estrelles E, Belles JM, Soriana P(2004). Responses to salt stress in the halophyte *Plantago* crassifolia (*Plantaginaceae*). J. Arid Environ. 58:463-481.
- Viégas RA, Fausto MJMF, Silveira JAG, Queiroz JEQ (2004). Growth and total N content of *Prosopis juliflora* (SW) D. C. are stimulated by mild NaCl level. Braz. J. Plant Physiol. 16:65-68.
- Yamasaki S, Dillenburg LR (1999). Measurements of leaf relative water content in *Araucaria angustifolia*. R. Bras. Fisiol. Veg. 11:69-75.
- Zahran HH (1999). Rhizobium-legume symbiosis and nitrogen fixation under severe conditions and in an arid climate. Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev. 63:968-989.
- Zhu JK (2002). Salt and drought stress signal transduction in plants. Ann. Rev. Plant Biol. 53:247-273.

### academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2028-2037, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15482 Article Number: 847B7EF60526 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

# Somatic embryogenesis from zygotic embryos and thin cell layers (TCLs) of Brazilian oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* × *Elaeis oleifera*)

Bonetti, K. A. P.<sup>1</sup>, Nesi, J.<sup>1</sup>, Quisen, R. C.<sup>2</sup> and Quoirin, M.<sup>1</sup>\*

<sup>1</sup>Department of Botany, Sector of Biological Sciences, Federal University of Parana, 81531-090 Jardim das Américas, Curitiba, PR, Brazil.

<sup>2</sup>EMBRAPA- Amazônia Ocidental, Manaus, Brazil.

Received 20 May, 2016; Accepted 17 August, 2016

Oil palm hybrid BRS Manicoré is important for plantations in the north of Brazil, as it is resistant to fatal yellowing and is compact. Seed germination is slow and reduced, so somatic embryogenesis is a promising alternative for its propagation. Two kinds of starting explants were used: Zygotic embryos (ZE) and thin cell layers (TCL) from the base of seedling aerial parts. Two culture medium formulae were compared (Y3 and modified MS), and several growth regulators (2,4-D, Picloram, BA, 2iP), putrescine and activated charcoal (AC) were used during the different stages. Somatic embryos (SE) were obtained from ZE-derived embryogenic masses cultured on Y3 medium with or without 2,4-D (9  $\mu$ M) + 1000  $\mu$ M putrescine and 40% were converted into seedlings in the Y3 medium supplemented with 2 g.L<sup>-1</sup> AC and without growth regulators, under light. SE developed in 49 to 53% TCL-derived calli and 50% of them were converted into seedlings in the same conditions described for ZE calli. The yield of both processes was compared, showing the superiority of TCL explants for SE production.

Key words: Y3 culture medium, clonal propagation, putrescine, thin cell layer.

### INTRODUCTION

Among palms cultivated for oil production, oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) is the most productive, with yields higher than 25 tons of bunches per ha per year (SUFRAMA, 2003). Two types of oils are extracted from the fruits: Oil palm removed from the pulp and oil palm kernel obtained from the endosperm. They are used in the manufacturing of cosmetics, the oleochemical industry, food and animal feed, and in the preparation of

commercial foods (SUFRAMA, 2003). The oil palm industry suffers from pests and diseases and slow seed germination (Pádua et al., 2013). In order to solve some limitations, such as disease sensitivity, the interspecific hybrid BRS Manicoré was created in 2010 by the breeding program of EMBRAPA (Brazilian Agricultural Research Corporation), resulting from crossing *E. guineensis* (African) with *Elaeis oleifera* (Amazonian)

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: mquoirin@ufpr.br

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u>

1 <sup>st</sup> experiment	Salts and organic compounds	PGR*	Concentration (µM)	AC** (g.L-1)
Callus induction	mMS	2,4-D	0 – 500	2
Medium	or Y3	Picloram	0 – 500	2
	mMS	2,4-D	100	2
	or	2-iP	7.9	2
	2/0	2,4-D	100	2
1 <sup>st</sup> subculture	Y3	BA	7.9	2
		Picloram	100	2
		2-iP	7.9	2
		Picloram	100	2
		BA	7.9	2
2 <sup>d</sup> subculture	Y3	2,4-D	0, 9 or 27	0.5
		Putrescine	1000	
Maturation and conversion medium	Y3	-	-	2

Table 1. Media used in the first experiment of somatic embryogenesis of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré.

\*PGR: Plant Growth Regulator; \*\* AC: activated charcoal; mMS: Murashige and Skoog medium (1962) with 500 mg.L-1 cysteine; Y3: Eeuwens medium (1976).

(Collares, 2011). It is resistant to fatal yellowing and the stipe has a reduced vertical growth (Conceição and Muller, 2000; Cunha and Lopes, 2010). The fruits of this cultivar have a high oil and unsaturated fatty acid content, which enables high quality biodiesel to be produced from its oil (Collares, 2011).

The conventional method of multiplication of palm tree hybrid is by seeds, but their germination rate is low (30%) (Angelo et al., 2007), due to the abortion of the embryo inside the seed (Alves et al., 2011). The process is also very slow and irregular, and various degrees of dormancy may exist. These aspects constitute a bottleneck for seedling production.

Somatic embryogenesis is a process whereby somatic cells differentiate into somatic embryos (SE) (George et al., 2008). It has innumerable applications for plant vegetative propagation and is a promising alternative for the production of oil palm saplings on a large scale.

In the case of *E. guineensis*, several types of explants were already used to initiate somatic embryogenesis process: Mature or immature zygotic embryos (Balzon et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014), cell suspensions from immature leaf segments (De Touchet et al., 1991), leaf segments (Pádua et al., 2013) and immature male inflorescence (Jayanthi et al., 2015).

Within micropropagation techniques, thin cell layer (TCL) has the advantage of using explants of reduced size which have a greater contact with the medium than other kinds of explant (Tran Thanh Van, 1980). This technique has been used successfully for peach palm (*Bactris gasipaes*) (Steinmacher et al., 2007), *Acrocomia aculeate* (Padilha et al., 2015) and oil palm (*E*.

*guineensis*) (Scherwinski-Pereira et al., 2010). This study was developed to address the need for multiplication and production of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré, aimed at more rapid production on a scale that meets national demand. A somatic embryogenesis protocol was established from zygotic embryos and TCL using the shoots of *in vitro* grown seedlings.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Somatic embryogenesis from mature zygotic embryos

Mature fruits were collected 150 days after pollination from mother plants obtained by controlled crossing of selected plants of the hybrid BRS Manicoré (*E. guineensis* x *E. oleifera*), provided by EMBRAPA - Western Amazon, Brazil. Several lots of seeds (every lot comes from one tree) were used, differing among the experiments. The endocarp was removed and almonds washed with mild soap and tap water and immersed in 70% ethanol for 5 min, then in a 10% (v/v) solution of sodium hypochlorite (NaClO) containing 1% Tween-20 for 20 min and rinsed four times with sterile distilled water. The zygotic embryos were isolated and disinfected with commercial NaClO at 2% (v/v) for 5 min, washed in sterile distilled water and inoculated on Petri dishes containing 20 mL of culture medium.

Two experiments were performed; comprising several stages until SEs were converted into seedlings. The composition of media used in the first experiment is indicated in Table 1. Seed lots were: CS428, 736, 1477 and 1681. In a second experiment, the first medium was Y3 without 2,4-D or supplemented with 250, 500 or 750  $\mu$ M 2,4-D. Seed lots were: CS 47 and 1951. The calli were subcultured on the same media indicated in Table 1. In both experiments, sucrose (30 g.L<sup>-1</sup>) and agar (Vetec<sup>®</sup>) (6 g.L<sup>-1</sup>) were added to all media.

The growth of calli was observed every 30 days and the number

of embryogenic and non-embryogenic calli was recorded after 150 days. After 30 days of first subculture, calli with globular embryos and non-embryogenic calli were counted. Those containing globular and torpedo embryos were transferred to Y3 medium without growth regulators for maturation and conversion into seedlings. After one to three weeks the presence of root and leaf was recorded.

The cultures were maintained in the dark at  $25 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C during the day and  $21 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C by night. During the maturation and conversion stage, they were transferred under fluorescent light (white light) with an irradiance of 40 µmol. m<sup>-2</sup>.s<sup>-1</sup> and a photoperiod of 16 h.

The experimental design was completely randomized with 10 repetitions (Petri dishes) and five embryos/dish. For the conversion of SE, 616 replications were used with one embryo per tube (15 cm high × 2,5 cm diameter). The variables evaluated were: percentage of formation and consistency of callus, formation of embryogenic callus and SEs. The data were subjected to ANOVA variance analysis, homogeneity by Bartlett's test and comparison of means by Tukey's test at 5% probability.

### Somatic embryogenesis from leaf TCLs

After 30 to 50 days of *in vitro* culture, seedlings 2 to 6 cm in length were used as a source of explants. The root primordium and cotyledon petiole were removed, leaving the leaf primordia. The primordium was sectioned transversely from the apex to the base into segments approximately 1 mm thick (TCL) which were used as explants. Two experiments were conducted: The first one consisted of three treatments: Y3 medium supplemented or not with 2,4-D (500 or 800  $\mu$ M) and the second one tested four concentrations of 2.4 -D (250, 500, 800 and 1000  $\mu$ M) in Y3 medium and a control without 2,4-D. The media were supplemented with 2 g.L<sup>-1</sup> AC.

After 90 days, the calli obtained in all treatments of both experiments were sub-cultured in Y3 medium containing 100  $\mu$ M putrescine and 0.5 g.L<sup>-1</sup> AC. Three treatments were compared (0, 50 and 100  $\mu$ M 2,4-D). The SEs formed on these calli were transferred to Y3 medium supplemented with 2 g.L<sup>-1</sup> AC and without growth regulators for embryo maturation and conversion. All media contained 30 g.L<sup>-1</sup> sucrose and 2.5 g.L<sup>-1</sup> Gelzan. The pH of all culture media was adjusted to 5.8 with NaOH or 0.1 M HCl and the media were autoclaved at 120°C for 20 min. Activated charcoal was added along with Gelzan, after pH adjustment.

The cultures were kept in the dark at  $25 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C during the day and  $21 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C by night for four weeks and then transferred under fluorescent light (white light) with an irradiance of 40 µmol. m<sup>-2</sup>.s<sup>-1</sup> and a photoperiod of 16 h.

The experimental design was completely randomized with 10 repetitions (Petri dishes) and six explants per dish. For the conversion of SEs, 250 replications were used (tubes) with one embryo per tube. The variables evaluated were: Consistency of callus (friable or compact), rate of callus formation, callus type and formation of SEs. The data were submitted to the same statistical analysis as for experiments using mature zygotic embryos.

### RESULTS

### Callus and somatic embryos formation from zygotic embryos

After inoculation of fifteen-day-old zygotic embryos on mMS and Y3 culture media, callus formation was observed in embryos cultured in media containing 2,4-D or Picloram (Figure 1A and B). After 30 days of culture, 76% of the explants formed calli on Y3 medium

supplemented with 2,4-D (Table 2), whereas in the media without 2,4-D or Picloram, ZE germinated without callus development (data not shown). After 90 days the formation of calli was observed on the explants that did not previously respond. Friable calli developed in all media and embryogenic calli appeared (Table 2 and

Figure 1C, D, E and F). The mMS medium with 2,4-D and Y3 with Picloram were the most suitable for the formation of friable calli observed in 62.11 and 59.29% of the explants respectively, after 90 days, differing from the other means (Table 2). Considering these results, we chose Y3 as basal medium for further experiments.

When 2,4-D was added to Y3 culture medium at concentrations of 250 and 500  $\mu$ M, there was a higher percentage of explants forming calli (49 and 62% respectively) than at 750  $\mu$ M (31%) after 30 days of culture (Table 3). After 90 days, friable calli developed on the media containing 250 and 500  $\mu$ M (58.7 and 72.1%, respectively) (Table 3).

Calli cultivated for 150 days on mMS or Y3 medium containing 2,4-D or Picloram and transferred to Y3 medium containing only auxin or auxin and cytokinin (BA or 2-iP) showed embryogenic calli (Figure 1G, H and I) irrespective of the type of auxin. The addition of 2iP to 2,4-D or Picloram promoted the formation of embryogenic calli by 34 and 143% respectively, and the combination of BA and 2,4-D or Picloram by 40 and 210% (Table 4).

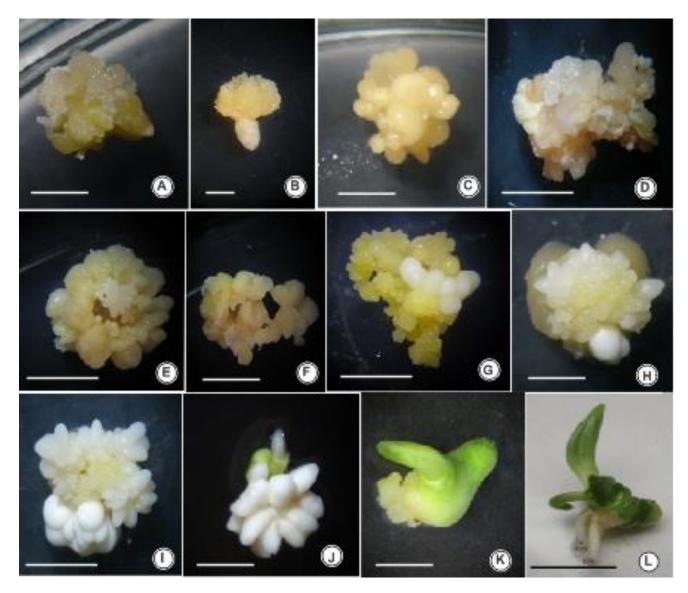
SEs or pre-globular SE were formed on calli grown for two months on multiplication medium (Y3 with Picloram, 2,4-D + BA or 2iP) (Table 4) and transferred into Y3 medium with or without 2,4-D (9 or 27  $\mu$ M), and with 1000  $\mu$ M putrescine (Figure 1G and H). SE formation occurred in all these culture media, regardless of the presence and concentration of auxin (Figure 1G, H and I), but was higher in the media without 2,4-D or with 9  $\mu$ M (37 and 43% respectively) (Table 5). Each callus formed an average of 25 to 30 embryos after 60 days.

The SEs in the torpedo stage (Figure 1J), transferred to the conversion medium (Y3 without regulators) under light conditions appeared white after one to two weeks (Figure 1J). After two weeks they turned green and the cotyledon petiole started to elongate, as well as the radicle and plumule (Figure 1 K). Some of the embryos were considered abnormal, as they were green but did not emit a root or cotyledon and others had only a root. 40% of SEs were converted into plants,

The process of somatic embryogenesis from zygotic embryos (ZE) was divided into four stages until the conversion of somatic embryos into plants (Table 6).

### Callus and somatic embryos formation from TCLs

After 30 days shoot TCLs inoculated in Y3 culture medium supplemented with 500  $\mu$ M 2,4-D exhibited formation of friable calli around the explant (Figure 2A), reaching 39.45% after 60 days (Table 7). The explants cultivated in the medium containing 800  $\mu$ M 2,4-D showed slow



**Figure 1.** Stages of somatic embryogenesis from zygotic embryos of the hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré (*Elaeis guineensis* × *E. oleifera*) cultured on Y3 medium. (A) Callus on medium containing 500  $\mu$ M 2,4-D after one month. (B) with 500  $\mu$ M Picloram after one month. (C) Friable callus on medium with 2,4-D (100  $\mu$ M) and BA (7.9  $\mu$ M). (D) Friable callus on medium with 2,4-D (100  $\mu$ M) + 2iP (7.9  $\mu$ M). (E) Embryogenic callus in medium + 2,4-D (100  $\mu$ M) + BA (7.9  $\mu$ M). (F) with 2,4-D (100  $\mu$ M) + 2iP (7.9  $\mu$ M). (G) Embryogenic callus with embryos in torpedo and globular stages in medium with 9  $\mu$ M 2,4-D + 1000  $\mu$ M putrescine after 7 months. (H) Somatic embryos in globular and scutellar stages in medium with 1000  $\mu$ M putrescine. (I) Somatic embryos in growth regulator-free medium after 8 months. (J) In torpedo stage in growth regulator-free medium after 9 months. K) Converted embryo after two weeks in growth regulator-free medium under light. (L) After three weeks. Bars: A, C, F, H, I, J and K = 2 cm. B = 1 cm. D, E, G and L = 3 cm. Source: The author (2014).

development and a transparent gelatinous mass (Figure 2B and C) and only 17.7% of them formed calli (Table 7). After 60 days of culture, the calli were friable (Figure 2D). After 90 days the culture medium supplemented with 500  $\mu$ M 2,4-D gave the highest percentage of yellow (embryogenic) and translucent (non-embryogenic) calli (47.7 and 32.7%) differing from medium supplemented with 800  $\mu$ M 2,4-D (12.2 and 14.7% respectively) (Table 7).

The concentration of 2,4-D affected the development of

the callus as 30% of the TCLs cultured in the presence of 250 and 500  $\mu$ M 2,4-D formed calli while no callus was formed or was formed in low percentages at concentrations above 500  $\mu$ M (2 and 4% respectively for 800 and 1000  $\mu$ M) (data not shown).

After transfer of calli to Y3 culture media with or without 2,4-D (50 or 100  $\mu$ M) and putrescine, embryogenic calli containing somatic pro-embryos developed independently of the presence of 2,4-D (49 and 53% respectively) (data not shown) (Figure 2E and F) with 5 to 20 embryos at

	3	30 days		
Culture media	Formation of callus (% of explants)	Non-responding explants (%)	Friable calli (%)	Compact calli (%)
MS+2,4-D	52.83 <sup>a</sup>	47.17 <sup>a</sup>	62.11 <sup>ª</sup>	15.80 <sup>b</sup>
MS+Picloram	65.65 <sup>a</sup>	34.35 <sup>a</sup>	43.00 <sup>b</sup>	39.00 <sup>a</sup>
Y3+2,4-D	76.32 <sup>a</sup>	23.68 <sup>a</sup>	44.59 <sup>b</sup>	36.40 <sup>a</sup>
Y3+Picloram	60.90 <sup>a</sup>	39.10 <sup>a</sup>	59.29 <sup>a</sup>	36.00 <sup>a</sup>
LSD	32.6	38.62	7.66	6.82

**Table 2.** Formation of callus from zygotic embryos of the hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré after 30 days in two culture media supplemented with 500 μM auxin and consistency of calli after 90 days.

Means followed by the same letter are not statistically different by Tukey's test at 5% probability. Callus formation after 90 days: data not shown. LSD = Least significant difference.

**Table 3.** Formation of callus from zygotic embryos of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré in Y3 culture medium supplemented with three concentrations of 2,4-D after 30 days.

Concentration of	30 days	90 days		
2,4-D (µM)	Formation of callus (% of explants)	Friable callus (%)	Compact callus (%)	
Control	0.25 <sup>b</sup>			
250	49.10 <sup>a</sup>	58.7 <sup>a</sup>	41.4 <sup>b</sup>	
500	62.27 <sup>a</sup>	72.1 <sup>a</sup>	27.8 <sup>b</sup>	
750	31.30 <sup>ab</sup>	23.7 <sup>b</sup>	76.2 <sup>a</sup>	
LSD	47.22	34.23	33.89	

Values are mean values of four seed lots. Means followed by the same letter are not statistically different by Tukey's test at 5% probability. LSD = Least significant difference.

**Table 4.** Multiplication of callus formed from zygotic embryos of oil palm hybrid BRS Manicoré after 60 days in Y3 culture medium supplemented with 100 μM auxin and 7.9 μM cytokinin.

	Embryo	genic callus	Non-embryogenic callu		
Plant growth regulators –	(n/N)*	(%)	(n/N)*	(%)	
2,4–D	12/31	38.75 <sup>b</sup>	19/31	59.87 <sup>bc</sup>	
PICLORAM	5/31	16.12 <sup>c</sup>	26/31	83.875 <sup>a</sup>	
2,4–D + 2iP	15/29	51.65 <sup>ª</sup>	14/29	48.30 <sup>d</sup>	
PICLORAM + 2iP	25/64	39.06 <sup>b</sup>	39/64	60.93 <sup>b</sup>	
2,4–D + BA	20/37	54.06 <sup>a</sup>	17/37	45.88 <sup>d</sup>	
PICLORAM+ BA	28/56	50.00 <sup>a</sup>	28/56	50.00 <sup>cd</sup>	
LSD	9.	89	10.	44	
CV%	5.	99	4.9	55	

Means followed by the same letter are not statistically different by Tukey's test at 5% probability. Data not shown for calli without development. Values are averages of two replications. \*n = Number of calli, embryogenic or not; N = total number of calli; CV = coefficient of variation; and LSD = least significant difference.

globular and torpedo stage per callus (Figure 2G). Somatic embryos at the torpedo stage were separately converted into plantlets (Figure 2H, I and J).

Approximately 230 SEs were converted into plants on conversion medium (growth regulator-free medium) under light. After two weeks they started to turn green and developed cotyledonary petioles and primary roots (Figure 2I and J). After 45 days, 50 plants out of a total of 230 (21.7%) had root and shoot parts.

The process of somatic embryogenesis from TCLs was divided into three steps until the conversion of SEs into plants (Table 6).

Table 5. Somatic embryo formation from zygotic embryo-derived calli of palm tree hybrid BRS Manicoré after 60 days in Y3 culture medium supplemented with 2,4-D and 1000 µM putrescine.

2,4-D (µM)	Callus with embryos*		Embryoger	nic callus***	Friable callus	
	(n/N)**	(%)	(n/N)*	(%)	(n/N)*	(%)
0	34/91	37.36 <sup>a</sup>	53/91	58.24 <sup>a</sup>	4/91	4.39 <sup>a</sup>
9	53/121	43.80 <sup>a</sup>	56/121	46.28 <sup>a</sup>	14/121	11.57 <sup>a</sup>
27	19/101	18.81 <sup>b</sup>	58/101	57.48 <sup>a</sup>	24/101	23.76 <sup>a</sup>
LSD		79.74		69.59		39.33
CV%		119.76		65.56		149.71

Means followed by the same letter are not statistically different by Tukey's test at 5% probability. Values are averages of two replications \*In scutellar and torpedo stages. \*\*n = Number of calli with embryos; N = total number of calli; \*\*\* with globular embryos; CV = Coefficient of variation; and LSD = least significant difference.

**Table 6.** Stages of somatic embryogenesis and media composition for palm tree hybrid BRS Manicoré. Basal medium is Y3 (Eeuwens, 1976).

Time (months)	From zygotic embryos	Time (months)	From leaf TCLs
1 <sup>st</sup> - 3 <sup>d</sup>	Callus induction 250 $\mu$ M 2,4-D, 2 g.L <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 6 g.L <sup>-1</sup> agar	1 <sup>st</sup> - 3 <sup>d</sup>	<b>Callus induction</b> 250 μM 2,4-D, 2 g.L <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 2.5 g.L <sup>-1</sup> Gelzan
4 <sup>th</sup> - 5 <sup>th</sup>	<b>Callus multiplication</b> 100 $\mu$ M 2,4-D or Picloram, 7,9 $\mu$ M BA, 2 g.L <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 6 g.L <sup>-1</sup> agar	4 <sup>th</sup> - 6 <sup>th</sup>	<b>Embryogenic callus and SE</b> formation 100 μM put, 0,5 g.L <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 2.5 g.L <sup>-1</sup> Gelzan
6 <sup>th</sup> - 8 <sup>th</sup>	Conservation of embryogenic calli and SE** formation 1000 μM put*, 0.5 g.L-1 AC, 30 g.L-1 sucrose, 6 g.L-1 agar	7 <sup>th</sup> - 8 <sup>th</sup>	<b>Conservation, SE maturation and</b> <b>conversion</b> 2 g.L <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 2.5 g.L <sup>-1</sup> Gelzan
9 <sup>th</sup> - 10 <sup>th</sup>	<b>Maturation and SE conversion</b> 2 gL <sup>-1</sup> AC, 30 g.L <sup>-1</sup> sucrose, 6 g.L- <sup>1</sup> agar.		

\*Putrescine, \*\*somatic embryo.

 Table 7. Formation of callus from shoot TCLs of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré cultivated in Y3 culture medium supplemented with 2,4-D after 60 and 90 days.

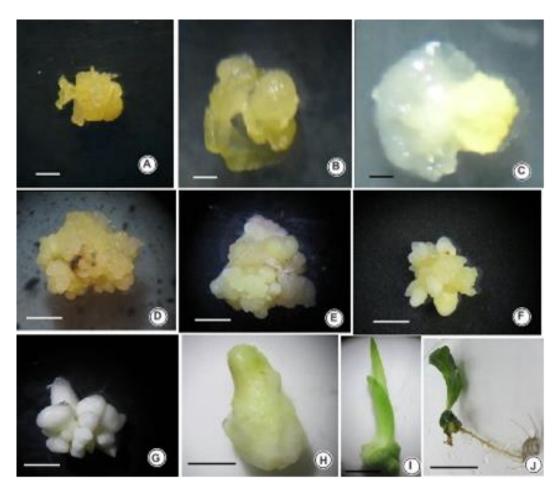
	60 days			90 days	
2,4-D	Callus	Non-responding	Yellow	Translucent	Non-responding explants
Concentration (µM)	Formation (%)	explants (%)	Callus (%)	Callus (%)	(%)
500	39.45 a	59.65 a	47.73 a	32.76 a	19.50 b
800	17.70 a	82.30 a	12.20 b	14.73 a	73.06 a
LSD	31.38	47.6	32.73	54.57	59.08
CV%	63.49	30.6	31.38	99.0	56.26

Means followed by the same letter are not statistically different by Tukey's test at 5% probability. Average of four repetitions. CV = coefficient of variation. LSD = Least significant difference.

### DISCUSSION

Both auxins 2,4-D and Picloram were efficient in inducing somatic embryogenesis from zygotic embryos of hybrid

oil palm (BRS Manicoré). By culturing zygotic embryos of Tenera oil palm in N6 medium (Chu et al., 1975) supplemented with 9  $\mu$ M 2,4-D, Dicamba or Picloram, Thuzar et al. (2011) were able to obtain 32, 17 and



**Figure 2.** Stages of somatic embryogenesis from shoot TCLs of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré cultured on Y3 medium. (A) With 500  $\mu$ M 2,4-D after one month. (B) and (C) With 800  $\mu$ M 2,4-D after one month. (D) Embryogenic callus on medium with 100  $\mu$ M 2,4-D + 100  $\mu$ M putrescine after 5 months. (E) On medium with 50  $\mu$ M 2,4-D + 100  $\mu$ M putrescine after 5 months. (F) Globular embryos on growth regulator-free medium after 8 months. (G) Somatic embryo in growth regulator-free medium after 8 months and 10 days. (H) Somatic embryo individualized after 9 months. (I) Embryo converted into seedling after 14 days in growth regulator-free Y3 medium. (J) Seedling after 21 days. Bars: A, B and C = 1 cm. D, E, F and G = 1.5 cm. H, I and J = 2 cm. Source: the author (2014).

21.5% of embryogenic calli, respectively. These were smaller values than those obtained in the Y3 medium supplemented with 2,4-D or Picloram in the present study (76.3 and 60.9%).

For this hybrid, concentrations of 2,4-D or Picloram between 250 and 500  $\mu$ M were suitable for initiation of somatic embryogenesis when the auxin was added to mMS or Y3 culture medium. Muniran et al. (2008) cultivated zygotic embryos of *E. guineensis* "Dura" and observed that Y3, MS and N6 media were effective for callus formation when supplemented with 11  $\mu$ M 2,4-D, obtaining respectively 98, 80 and 82% of explants forming calli. It should be noted that although our hybrid cultivar needs a particular concentration and type of auxin, other cultivars or genotypes may require other concentrations. The concentrations of 250 or 500  $\mu$ M used in this study were effective but for varieties SJ-165

and SJ-167 of *E. guineensis* × *E. oleifera* concentrations of 375 and 625  $\mu$ M 2,4-D were necessary for callus formation in zygotic embryos cultured in half-strength MS culture medium (Alves et al., 2011). Similar responses were obtained by Silva et al. (2012) for different genotypes of *E. guineensis* in MS culture medium containing 450  $\mu$ M Picloram. Those authors showed that two of those genotypes had high potential for the formation of embryogenic calli and differentiation into SEs.

The combination of low concentrations of auxin (2,4-D or Picloram) with a cytokinin (BA or 2iP) is necessary for the multiplication of the calli. In this study, 100  $\mu$ M 2,4-D or Picloram, combined with 7.9  $\mu$ M BA or 2iP, led to callus proliferation in 50 to 54% of explants. Similar results were obtained for *E. guineensis* genotypes BRS C2328: On MS medium containing 0.6  $\mu$ M ANA and 12.3

 $\mu$ M 2iP, 48% of the calli were embryogenic and 52.5% of them produced SEs (Silva et al., 2012). Likewise, in *Acrocomia aculeata*, Padilha et al. (2015) observed friable calli in 53% of TCLs cultivated in Y3 culture medium supplemented with 75  $\mu$ M Picloram and 12.5  $\mu$ M 2iP. These results show the importance of auxin/cytokinin balance for embryogenic callus multiplication.

The project presented here depicts the formation of SEs on media without 2,4-D or with a low concentration of 2,4-D (9  $\mu$ M) and in the presence of putrescine (1  $\mu$ M), with an average of 25 to 30 embryos per callus. The effect of polyamines on growth, differentiation and senescence of tissues cultured in vitro has already been described by Kaur Sawhney et al. (1985), indicating a causal connection between polyamine titer and cellular activity and differentiation. The positive effect of putrescine on the SE process has been observed by (2003) who obtained Rajesh et al. somatic embryogenesis in palm tree calli cultivated in modified MS medium containing 1 µM putrescine and 0.045 µM 2,4-D. This effect was also verified for other species, such as Araucaria angustifolia (Silveira et al., 2006), Ocotea catharinensis (Santa-Catarina et al., 2007), Citrus sinensis (Wu et al., 2009) and Saccharum officinarum (Reis et al., 2015). Moreover, the latter authors showed that addition of putrescine to the culture medium induced proteomic changes in six classes of proteins previously associated with somatic embryogenesis process. In tissue culture of several species, addition of polyamines or their biosynthesis inhibitors to culture medium demonstrated their role in somatic embryogenesis regulation and the importance of the putrescine/spermidine ratio (Kakkar et al.. 2000). However, their requirement for tissue culture may be not universal and varies according to the stage of embryo development (Kakkar et al., 2000; Bais and Ravishankar, 2002). In our case, putrescine applied alone positively affected somatic embryogenesis but spermidine was not tested. The internal level of these polyamines in the calli should be measured in order to understand the way they influence this process.

The formation of SEs in the absence of 2,4-D is very important as it avoids problems of somaclonal variation. This disturbance was defined as "a phenotypic variation, either genetic or epigenetic in origin, displayed among somaclones, namely plants derived from any form of cell culture involving the use of somatic plant cells" (Schaeffer, 1990). In Tenera oil palm, SEs were also obtained when the embryogenic calli were transferred to N6 maturation medium supplemented with 0.45  $\mu$ M 2,4-D, 1.8  $\mu$ M putrescine, 0.5 g.L<sup>1</sup> hydrolyzed casein and 2 g.L<sup>1</sup> AC (Thuzar et al., 2011).

For the conversion of somatic embryos into plants, plant growth regulator-free medium was efficient (Figure 1I and 2F-G). The plants produced shoots and roots and these were more developed than the roots of plants from *in vitro* germination of zygotic embryos. This may be

because these somatic embryos are in contact with auxin from the beginning of callus induction and the roots develop after having absorbed a sufficient amount of auxin from the media of previous stages. Teixeira et al. (1994) also observed the regeneration and conversion of SEs in palm plants on MS medium devoid of growth regulators.

TCL technique using the base of the aerial part of seedlings grown *in vitro* is suitable for callus induction and obtaining SEs of the hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré. This technique stood out from the works of Tran Thanh Van (1973) which considered that "the cells in TCL systems are literally reprogrammed in order to express all patterns of differentiation" (Tran Thanh Van, 2003). This system is considered efficient for the regeneration of embryos in different species, including palm trees (Samosir et al., 1998; Nhut et al., 2003; Steinmacher et al., 2007). The use of small explants is also advantageous as they have greater contact with the culture medium and can absorb the nutrients of the medium more easily (Fehér et al., 2003).

When cultivated in a medium containing 2,4-D (250 and 500  $\mu$ M) TCLs formed calli in 33.1 and 31.8% of the explants but none when cultured in a 2,4-D-free medium. Similar results were obtained by Pádua et al. (2013) who observed callus induction in leaf explants of *E. guineensis* var. Tenera, grown in Y3 culture medium with Picloram or 2,4-D (9  $\mu$ M) and no callus formation in auxin-free media. The pioneer work of Skoog and Miller (1965) showed that a proper balance between auxin and cytokinin in the medium stimulates callus formation in carrot tissues. However, internal balance of our explant is not known. In many cases, a strong auxin applied exogenously induces callogenesis without a need for cytokinin addition.

For the formation of embryogenic calli and SEs, calli need less exposure to auxin if it is combined with a cytokinin or putrescine. In this study, SEs were obtained in the culture medium with 2,4-D as well as in the medium without 2,4-D, both containing 100  $\mu$ M putrescine. SE were also obtained in *Euterpe edulis*, using a combination of auxin and cytokinin (0.54  $\mu$ M NAA and 9.8  $\mu$ M 2-iP) (Guerra and Handro, 1998).

In this research, the process of somatic embryogenesis from TCL of hybrid oil palm BRS Manicoré was more effective than from ZE due to the fact that one plant provides five to eight explants to be used in the formation of callus. The cost of the technique is also approximately 20% lower because the process is reduced to three steps until SEs are converted into plants and the plant growth regulators (auxin, cytokinin and putrescine) are used in two phases only instead of three (Table 6). This means a smaller number of transfers to a new medium and lower labor costs. The calli derived from ZE provided one to five more embryos than those from TCL, since they remained two months in a culture medium containing cytokinin and auxin, whereas the TCLs were transferred directly to a medium containing putrescine. However, TCL technique is still better, since an average of 30 to 50 SEs are formed from a single plant (five explants) whereas 3 to 4 ZE would be required to obtain the same number of ES.

In conclusion, protocols for somatic embryogenesis of hybrid *E. guineensis x E. oleifera* were described for the first time with two kinds of starting explants. In summary, for callus induction from ZE or TCLs, the use of 2,4-D at 250  $\mu$ M is necessary. The combination of 100  $\mu$ M auxin with a cytokinin is efficient for multiplication when calli are derived from ZE or with putrescine in TCL-formed calli. Embryogenic calli and SEs are formed in media without 2,4-D or with putrescine (100 or 1000  $\mu$ M). SEs are converted into complete plantlets in Y3 culture medium devoid of plant growth regulators. Different auxin types, such as naphthaleneacetic acid, 2,4-D and Picloram, as well as concentrations should be adapted for each species or genotype/cultivar.

### **Conflicts of interest**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interest.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Embrapa Amazônia Ocidental for providing seeds, CNPq for funding the research, CAPES for providing a grant to Keila A. P. Bonetti and Eileen Bagyary for editing the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

- Alves SAO, Lemos OF, Santos Filho BG, Da Silva ALL (2011). In vitro protocol optimization for development of interspecific hybrids of oil palm (*Elaeis oleifera* (H.B.K) Cortés x *Elaeis guineensis* Jacq). J. Biotechnol. Biodivers. 29:1-6.
- Angelo PCS, Moraes LAC, Sousa NR, Lopes R, Cunha RNV (2007). Resgate de embriões híbridos de dendezeiro x caiaué. Comunicado técnico nº 45, Embrapa Amazônia Ocidental, Manaus, AM, Brazil.
- Bais HP, Ravishankar GA (2002). Role of polyamines in the ontogeny of plants and their biotechnological applications. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult. 69:1-34.
- Balzon TA, Luiz ZG, Scherwinski-Pereira JE (2013). New approaches to improve the efficiency of somatic embryogenesis in oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq) from mature zygotic embryos. *In Vitro* Cell. Dev. Plant 49:41-50.
- Chu CC, Wang CC, Sun CS, Hsu C, Yin K, Chu CY, Bi FY (1975). Establishment of an efficient medium for anther culture of rice through comparative experiments on the nitrogen sources. Sci. Sin. 18:659-668.
- Collares D (2011). Produção de cultivares e sementes de dendê na Embrapa. Agroenergia Rev. 2:30-31.
- Conceição EO, Muller AA (2000). Botânica e morfologia do dendezeiro. In: Viegas I. & Muller A.A. (eds.) A Cultura do Dendezeiro na Amazônia Brasileira. Belém: Embrapa Amazônia Oriental; Manaus: Embrapa Amazônia Ocidental.
- Cunha RNV, Lopes R (2010). BRS Manicoré: híbrido interespecífico entre o caiaué e o dendezeiro africano recomendado para áreas de incidência de amarelecimento-fatal. Manaus: Embrapa Amazônia Ocidental. Comunicado Técnico P 85.

- De Touchet B, Duval Y, Pannetier C (1991). Plant regeneration from embryogenic suspension cultures of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq). Plant Cell Rep. 10:529-532.
- Eeuwens CJ (1976). Mineral requirements for growth and callus initiation of tissue explants excised from mature coconut palms (*Cocos nucifera*) and cultured *in vitro*. Physiol. Plant. 36:23-28.
- Fehér A, Pasternák TP, Dudits D (2003). Transition of somatic plant cells to an embryogenic state. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult. 74:201-228.
- Guerra MP, Handro W (1998). Somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration in different organs of *Euterpe edulis* Mart. (Palmae): Control and Structural Features. J. Plant Res. 111:65-71.
- Jayanthi M, Susanthi B, Mohan NM, Mandal PK (2015). In vitro somatic embryogenesis and plantlet regeneration from immature male inflorescence of adult *dura* and *tenera* palms of *Elaeis guineensis* (Jacq.). SpringerPlus 4:256-262.
- Kakkar RK, Nagar PK, Ahuja OS, Rai VK (2000). Polyamines and plant morphogenesis. Biol. Plant. 43:1-11.
- Kaur Sawhney R, Shekhawat NS, Galston AW (1985). Polyamine levels as related to growth, differentiation and senescence in protoplastderived cultures of *Vigna aconitifolia* and *Avena sativa*. Plant Growth Regul. 3:329-337.
- Muniran F, Bhore SJ, Shah FH (2008). Micropropagation of *Elaeis guineensis* Jacq. "Dura": Comparison of three basal media for efficient regeneration. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 46:79-82.
- Murashige T, Skoog F (1962). A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassays with tobacco tissue cultures. Physiol. Plant. 15:473-497.
- Nhut DT, Aswath CR, Teixeira JAS, Bui VL, Thorpe T, Tran Thanh Van K (2003). Tobacco thin cell layer morphogenesis. In. Nhut DT et al. (eds) Thin Cell Layer Culture System: Regeneration and Transformation Applications, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht. pp. 65-134.
- Padilha JHD, Ribas LLF, Amano E, Quoirin M (2015). Somatic embryogenesis in *Acrocomia aculeata* (Jacq.) Lodd. Ex Mart. using the thin cell layer technique. Acta Bot. Brasil. 29:518-525.
- Pádua MS, Paiva LV, Labory CRG, Alves E, Stein VC (2013). Induction and characterization of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq.) proembryogenic masses. Ann. Braz. Acad. Sci. 85:1545-1556.
- Rajesh MK, Radha E, Karun A, Parthasarathy VA (2003). Plant regeneration from embryo-derived callus of oil palm the effect of exogenous polyamines. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult. 75:41-47.
- Reis RS, Vale ME, Heringer AS, Santa-Catarina C, Silveira V (2015). Putrescine induces somatic embryo development and proteomic changes in embryogenic callus of sugar cane. J. Proteomics 130:170-179.
- Samosir YMS, Godwin ID, Adkins SW, Drew RA (1998). A report on the culture of embryos of dwarf coconut, *Cocos nucifera* L. var. *nana in vitro*. Acta Hortic. 30:467-474.
- Santa-Catarina C, Silveira V, Scherer GFE, Floh EIS (2007). Polyamine and nitric oxide levels relate with morphogenic evolution in somatic embryogenesis of *Ocotea catharinensis*. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult. 90:93-101.
- Schaeffer WI (1990). Terminology associated with cell, tissue, and organ culture, molecular biology, and molecular genetics. Tissue Culture Association Terminology Committee. *In Vitro* Cell. Dev. Biol. Plant 26(1):97-101.
- Scherwinski-Pereira J, Guedes RS, Fermino PC, Dilva FH (2010). Somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration in oil palm using the thin cell layer technique. *In Vitro* Cell. Dev. Plant 46:378-385.
- Silva RC, Luis ZG, Scherwinski-Pereira JE (2012). Differential responses to somatic embryogenesis of different genotypes of Brazilian oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq.). Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult. 111:59-67.
- Silva RC, Luis ZG, Scherwinski-Pereira JE (2014). The histodifferentiation events involved during the acquisition and development of somatic embryogenesis in oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq.). Plant Growth Regul. 72:67-80.
- Silveira V, Santa-Catarina C, Tun NN, Scherer GFE, Handro W, Guerra MP (2006). Polyamines effects on the endogenous polyamine contents, nitric oxide release, growth and differentiation of embryogenic suspension cultures of *Araucaria angustifolia* (Bert) O. Ktze. Plant Sci. 171:91-98.

- Skoog F, Miller CO (1965). Chemical regulation of growth and organ formation in plant tissues cultured *in vitro*. In. Molecular and Cellular Aspects of Development. Bell E (ed). Harper and Row, New York. pp. 481-494.
- Steinmacher DA, Cangahuala-Inocente GC, Clement CR, Guerra MP (2007). Somatic embryogenesis from peach palm zygotic embryos. *In Vitro* Cell. Dev. Plant 43:124-132.
- SUFRAMA (2003). Projeto Potencialidades Regionais. Estudo de viabilidade econômica Dendê. ISAE/ Fundação Getúlio Vargas, Manaus. 29p.
- Teixeira JB, Söndahl MR, Kirby EG (1994). Somatic embryogenesis from immature inflorescence of oil palm. Plant Cell Rep. 13:247-250.
- Thuzar M, Vanavichit A, Tragoonrung S, Jantasuriyarat C (2011). Efficient and rapid plant regeneration of oil palm zygotic embryos cv. 'Tenera' through somatic embryogenesis. Acta Physiol. Plant. 33:123-128.
- Tran Thanh Van K (1973). Direct flower neoformation from superficial tissue of small explants of *Nicotiana tabacum* L. Planta 115:87-92.

- Tran Thanh Van K (1980). Control of morphogenesis by inherent and exogenously applied factors in thin cell layers. Int. Rev. Cytol. 32:291-311.
- Tran Thanh Van K (2003). Thin Cell Layer Concept. In. Nhut DT et al. (eds) Thin Cell Layer Culture System: Regeneration and Transformation Applications, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht. pp. 1-16.
- Wu X-B, Wang J, Liu JH, Deng X-X (2009). Involvement of polyamine biosynthesis in somatic embryogenesis of Valencia sweet orange (*Citrus sinensis*) induced by glycerol. Plant Physiol. 166:52-62.

### academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2038-2044, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15419 Article Number: 798623760528 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

## Genetic diversity of rice (Oryza sativa) germplasm from six countries using simple sequence repeats markers

Ibrahim Soe<sup>1</sup>\*, Richard Akromah<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Nyadanu<sup>2</sup>, Maxwell Darko Asante<sup>3</sup> and Alex Tamu<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Sierra Leone Agricultural Research Institute, Rokupr, Sierra Leone.

<sup>2</sup>Department of Crop and Soil Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana.

<sup>3</sup>CSIR-Crops Research Institute, Kumasi, Ghana.

Received 18 April, 2016; Accepted 8 August, 2016

This experiment was carried out to determine the genotypic variation among rice (*Oryza sativa*) accessions using simple sequence repeats (SSR) markers. In the present study, a total of 12 SSR markers were used across 87 rice accessions from six countries. NTSYS-pc and PowerMarker software were used for data analysis. Six primers out of these 12 primers showed DNA amplification and polymorphism among the 87 rice accessions. The number of alleles detected by these six primers ranged from 2 to 9 with an average of 6.83 while polymorphism information content (PIC) ranged from 0.34 to 0.79 with an average of 0.55. The unweighted pair group method with arithmetic averages (UPGMA) cluster dendrogram generated based on the six SSR markers grouped the accessions into 4 clusters with 41% similarity coefficient. Accessions from these four clusters have late maturity, green basal leaf sheath colour, no awn and fewer tillers, respectively. This experiment has proven that even a small number of SSR markers are effective in assessing genetic diversity in rice. The genetic diversity revealed by the SSR markers in this study would be very important to select potentially good genotypes for future rice improvement programmes.

Key words: Dendrogram, genetic diversity, molecular markers, rice.

### INTRODUCTION

Rice (*Oryza sativa* or *Oryza glaberrima*) is consumed by more than 50% of the world's population especially in developing countries. In terms of production levels, it is the third highest cereal after wheat and maize (FAOSTAT, 2012). By the year 2025, global demand for rice will be 880 million tonnes which is 70% more of the present world production (IRRI, 2010). The average growth rate of rice yield was 3.68% annually in the 1980s, but it decreased to 0.75% per year in the late 1990s (Nguyen and Ferrero, 2006). Besides, the plateauing of yields, other challenges that could limit increased rice production include biotic and abiotic stresses, declining productivity in intensive rice production systems, increasing cost of production, and increasing public

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: soeibrahim@gmail.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u> concern for the protection of natural resources (Nguyen and Ferrero, 2006). In years to come, expanding the areas of rice cultivation will be limited because of land and water resource scarcity due to climate change, urbanization and population growth especially in Asia where more than 50% of the world rice is produced (Devi and Ponnarasi, 2009).

One of the major ways of addressing the issues affecting rice production and also increasing the average yield of this rice crop is through breeding for rice varieties that produce higher yields per unit land area, and also meeting the world's rice requirements will depend upon the development of high yielding genotypes that have resistance against biotic and abiotic stresses using conventional and biotechnological approaches (Paterson et al., 2005).

The effectiveness of any rice breeding programme depends on the utilization of different germplasm stock available in research organizations/institutes around the world (Susan et al., 2012). This will enable breeders to evaluate and select desirable varieties for breeding programmes.

There have been extensive efforts by rice breeders around the world to improve the quantity and quality of rice by crossing varieties. These efforts have produced many rice varieties. It is foreseen that more will follow as environmental conditions and consumers' desires are changing. However, for breeding efforts to be successful, the genetic resources available to plant breeders need to be assessed accurately using molecular markers (Meti et al., 2013). In contrast to morpho-agronomic traits, molecular markers can reveal differences existing among genotypes at the DNA level. Molecular markers have been proven to be very objective and independent of environmental conditions (Se-Jong et al., 2012). Therefore, the aim of this study was to evaluate the level of genetic diversity among 87 rice accessions from six countries using simple sequence repeats markers.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Plant and DNA isolation

A total of 87 accessions of rice germplasm from Ghana (CRI and SARI), Thailand, Mali, Benin (Africarice), Cameroon and Philippines (IRRI) were collected and used in this study (Table 1). Genomic DNA was extracted from young fresh leaves of three weeks old plants of the 87 rice accessions using the cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB) method described by Doyle and Doyle (1990). Samples were stored at 4°C until it was required for use.

### Molecular markers and polymerase chain reactions

Twelve simple sequence repeats markers (SSR) covering 10 of the 12 chromosomes of rice were used to detect polymorphism among the rice accessions (Table 2). The SSRs markers were procured from Metabion International AG (Germany). Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was carried out in Eppendorf mastercycler (Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) of 96-well plates. PCR kits (KAPA

3G Fast Ready Mix) procured from KAPA Biosystems (Pty) Ltd (South Africa) was used for the reaction. Total volume of 15  $\mu$ l with final concentrations of 1 X KAPA Plant PCR Buffer + dNTPs and 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.3  $\mu$ M forward and reversed primers, 0.1 X KAPA Plant PCR Enhancer, 1 U/ $\mu$ l KAPA 3G Plant DNA Polymerase and 10  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l of crude DNA.

PCR amplification was subjected to initial denaturation at 95°C for 3 min, followed by 35 cycles of 95°C for 30 s, 57°C for 30 s and 72°C for 1 min and a final extension at 72°C for 7 min. The reactions (PCR products) were then held at 4°C until electrophoresis.

### Gel electrophoresis

PCR products obtained were electrophoresed using 2% agarose gel stained with ethidium bromide solution. The tracking dye in the PCR premix (KAPA 3G) made visual tracking of the PCR products through the gel. Approximately, 10  $\mu$ l of the amplified products and 5  $\mu$ l 100 bp molecular ladder (Universal ladder) obtained from KAPA Biosystems (Pty) Ltd (South Africa) were electrophoresed at 120 V for 120 min using Galileo Bioscience (81 to 2325) tank. A control was loaded in the first well and the molecular ladder was loaded into well two and the DNA of the rice accessions were loaded in the adjacent wells. The gel was visualized by illumination on Benchtop UV transilluminator. The gels were photographed under UV light.

#### Scoring of DNA bands

Amplified polymorphic products from microsatellite analyses were scored qualitatively for absence (0) and presence (1) for each marker allele-genotype combination.

### SSR data analysis

The number of alleles per locus, major allele frequency, gene diversity, heterozygosity and polymorphism information content (PIC) values were all calculated using PowerMarker version 3.25 (Liu and Muse, 2005). NTSYS-pc version 2.21q was used to construct unweighted pair group method with arithmetic averages (UPGMA) dendrograms to show the distance-based relationship among the rice accessions.

### RESULTS

A total of 12 SSR loci were evaluated for their efficiency of polymorphism across 87 accessions of rice received from different countries. Among the 12 SSR primers used in this study, six yielded scorable amplification products (Table 3). Forty one alleles with a mean of 6.83 alleles per locus were obtained from these six SSR primers. The number of alleles per locus ranged from 2 [Xtxp 284 (1)] to 9 [Xtxp 10 (9)]. Major allele frequency ranged from 0.31 to 0.73 with an average of 0.54. The locus Xtxp 149 (1) was the most informative since it had the highest level of polymorphism with PIC value of 0.79 and gene diversity value of 0.81 (Table 3). Xtxp 149 (1) also had the highest heterozygosity of 0.91 followed by Xtxp 201 (2) 0.87. Xtxp 284 (1) with a scoring of 0.00 had the lowest heterozygosity.

Genetic relationship revealed by the six SSR primers

Table 1. Plant materials and their source.

S/N	Accession	Source	S/N	Accession	Source
1	WAB 2081-WAC B-TGR4-B	AfricaRice, Benin	47	BASMATI 123	CSIR-SARI, Ghana
2	WAB 2125-WAC B-1-TGR3-WAT B1	AfricaRice, Benin	48	CRI-30	CSIR-SARI, Ghana
3	IR 841 (CHECK)	AfricaRice, Benin	49	CRI-2	CSIR-SARI, Ghana
4	DKA-M2	AfricaRice, Benin	50	CRI-45	CSIR-SARI, Ghana
5	JASMINE 85	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	51	CRI-73	Cameroon
6	FAROX 508-3-10-F43-1-1	AfricaRice, Benin	52	CRI-48	Mali
7	FAROX 508-3-10-F44-2-1-1	AfricaRice, Benin	53	NERICA 1	Mali
8	WAB 2098-WAC2-1-TGR2-WAT B2	AfricaRice, Benin	54	AFRK-7	Mali
9	WAB 2056-2-FKR2-5-TGR1-B	AfricaRice, Benin	55	AFRK-8	Mali
10	WAB 2060-3-FKR1-WAC2-TGR4-B	AfricaRice, Benin	56	AFRK-5	Mali
11	TXD 88	AfricaRice, Benin	57	AFRK-13	Mali
12	WAB 2098-WAC3-1-TGR1-4	AfricaRice, Benin	58	NERICA 4	Mali
13	WAB 2076-WAC1-TGR1-B	AfricaRice, Benin	59	AFRK-6	Mali
14	WAB 2081-WAC2-2-TGR2-WAT B3	AfricaRice, Benin	60	AFRK-2	Mali
15	GBEWAA	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	61	AFRK-11	Mali
16	PERFUME IRRIGATED	Thailand	62	NERICA 14	Mali
17	WAS-122-13-WAS-10-WAR	AfricaRice, Benin	63	AFRK-9	Mali
18	LONG GRAIN ORDINARY 2	Thailand	64	AFRK-3	Mali
19	EXBAIKA	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	65	AFRK-1	Mali
20	WAS-163-B-5-3	AfricaRice, Benin	66	AFRK-10	Mali
21	FAROX 15	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	67	AFRK-5	Cameroon
22	PERFUME SHORT	Thailand	68	AFRK- 4	AfricaRice, Benin
23	KATANGA	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	69	IR 74963-2-6-2-5-1-3-3	IRRI, Philippines
24	TOX 3107	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	70	IR 81412-B-B-82-1	IRRI, Philippines
25	ANYOFULA	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	71	IR 55419-04	IRRI, Philippines
26	NABOGU	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	72	IR 79913-B-179-B-4	IRRI, Philippines
27	GR 21	CSIR-SARI, Ghana	73	APO	IRRI, Philippines
28	PHKA RUMDON	Cameroon	74	N22	IRRI, Philippines
29	MLI 20-4-1-1-1	Mali	75	IR 77298-14-1-2-10	IRRI, Philippines
30	DKA-M2	Mali	76	KALIAUS	IRRI, Philippines
31	SIK 353-A-10	Mali	77	UPL RI 7	IRRI, Philippines
32	DK 3	Mali	78	KALIA	IRRI, Philippines
33	MLI 6-1-2-3-2	Mali	79	IR 74371-46-1-1	IRRI, Philippines
34	MLI 25-1-2	Mali	80	IR 74371-54-1-1	IRRI, Philippines
35	DKA 4	Mali	81	IR 80411-49-1	IRRI, Philippines
36	DKA- M8	Mali	82	IR81023-B-116-1-2	IRRI, Philippines
37	SIK 350-A-150	Mali	83	WAY RAREM	IRRI, Philippines
38	DKA-M11	Mali	84	VANDANA	IRRI, Philippines
39	DKA 22	Mali	85	IR 77298-5-6-18	IRRI, Philippines
40	DKA-M9	Mali	86	IR 74371-70-1-1	IRRI, Philippines
41	DKA 1	Mali	87	UPL RI 5	IRRI, Philippines
42	DKA 21	Mali			
43	MLI 20-4-3-1	Mali			
44	SBT 70	Cameroon			
45	BASMATI 113	Thailand			
46	AGRA RICE	CSIR-CRI, Ghana			

using similarity coefficients based on UPGMA is shown in Figure 1. From the figure, the 87 rice accessions were

clustered into four major groups at 41% similarity coefficient. Cluster I contained 10 accessions from Benin

SSR locus and chromosome location	Primer sequence (5' To 3')	Type of SSRs
Xtxp 149 (1)	F=AGCCTTGCATGATGTTCC R=GCTATGCTTGGTGTGGG	(CT) <sub>10</sub>
Xtxp 284 (1)	F=CCAGATTGGCTGATGCATACACACT R=AAGGGTAATTTATGCACTCCAAGGTAGGAC	(AAG) <sub>19</sub>
Xtxp 201 (2)	F=GCGTTTATGGAAGCAAAAT R=CTCATAAGGCAGGACCAAC	(GA) <sub>36</sub>
Xtxp 197 (2)	F=GCGTCAATTAATCCAAACAGCCTC R=GAGTTCCTATTCCCGTTCATGGTGAT	(AC) <sub>10</sub>
Cba (3)	F=AAAGCTCGGCGTTAGAAATA R=CGTTTAACAACTCGTACCATC	(TA) <sub>18</sub>
Xtxp 51 (4)	F=TCTCGGACTCAAGAGCAGAGG R=GGACAGCAGCGGCTTCAG	(TG) <sub>11</sub>
Xtxp 274 (6)	F=GAAATTACAATGCTACCCCTAAAAGT R=ACTCTACTCCTTCCGTCCACAT	(TTC) <sub>19</sub>
Xtxp 278 (7)	F=GGGTTTCAACTCTAGCCTACCGAACTTCCT R=ATGCCTCATCATGGTTCGTTTTGCTT	(TTG) <sub>12</sub>
Xtxp 295 (7)	F=AAATCATGCATCCATGTTCGTCTTC R=CTCCCGCTACAAGAGTACATTCATAGCTTA	(CT) <sub>19</sub>
Xtxp 258 (9)	F=CACCAAGTGTCGCGAACTGAA R=GCTTAGTGTGAGCGCTGACCAG	(AAC) <sub>19</sub>
Xtxp 10 (9)	F=ATACTATCAAGAGGGGAGC R=AGTACTAGCCACACGTCAC	(CT) <sub>14</sub>
Xtxp 217 (10)	F=GGCCTCGACTACGGAGTT R=TCGGCATATTGATTTGGTTT	(GA) <sub>23</sub>

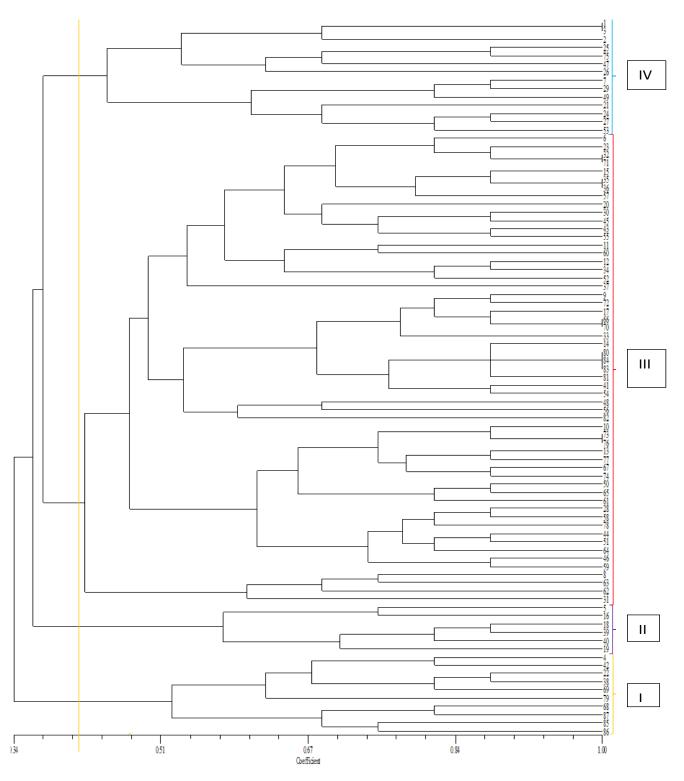
Table 2. SSR Primers and their sequences used in DNA fingerprinting.

F, Forward primer; R, Reverse primer (Missihoun et al., 2015).

Marker	Allele no.	Major allele frequency	Gene diversity	Heterozygosity	PIC
Xtxp 149 (1)	8.00	0.31	0.81	0.91	0.79
Xtxp 284 (1)	2.00	0.69	0.43	0.00	0.34
Xtxp 201 (2)	8.00	0.52	0.61	0.87	0.55
Xtxp 197 (2)	8.00	0.73	0.44	0.27	0.43
Xtxp 278 (7)	6.00	0.54	0.57	0.31	0.50
Xtxp 10 (9)	9.00	0.47	0.71	0.42	0.68
Mean	6.83	0.54	0.60	0.46	0.55

Table 3. Allele number, major allele frequency, gene diversity, heterozygosity and polymorphism information content (PIC) values generated from six SSR molecular markers.

(Africa rice), Thailand, Mali and Philippines (IRRI) which are late maturing, cluster II six accessions from Ghana (CSIR-SARI), Thailand and Mali, they have green basal leaf sheath colour. Majority of the accessions (57) studied were grouped into cluster III, they are accessions with no awn and broad leaf width. This cluster contained accessions from all the six countries in which collections were done and cluster IV, contains 14 accessions from Benin (Africa rice), Ghana (CSIR-SARI and CRI), Mali, Thailand and Philippines (IRRI); they have short culm



**Figure 1.** An UPGMA cluster dendrogram showing genetic relationships among 87 rice accessions based on six SSR markers. Number follows details in Table 1.

length and fewer tillers. Further, at 58% similarity coefficient, the four major clusters were divided into subclusters. Cluster I (IA and IB), cluster II (IIA and IIB), cluster III (IIIA, IIIB, IIIC, IIID, IIIE, IIIF and IIIG) and cluster IV (IVA, IVB and IVC). More than half of the accessions studied (49) from all six countries showed the

closest resemblance at a similarity coefficient of 88%. Accession [73(APO) and 76(KALIAUS) from Philippines (IRRI)], [66 (AFRK-10) from Benin (Africa Rice) and 70(IR 81412-B-B-82-1) from Philippines (IRRI)], [35(DKA 4) and 36(DKA- M8) from Mali], [32(DK 3) from Mali and 70 (IR 55419-04) from Philippines (IRRI)], [1(WAB 2081-WAC B-TGR4-B) and 3 (WAB 2125-WAC B-1-TGR3-WAT B1) from Benin (Africa Rice)] and finally [80 (IR 74371-54-1-1), 83(WAY RAREM) and 84(VANDANA) all three from Philippines (IRRI)] showed 100% similarity.

### DISCUSSION

Success of rice improvement programmes depends on the amount of genetic variability and the degree to which the desirable traits are heritable (Ravi et al., 2003). Hence, assessment of genetic variability among important genotypes becomes in establishing relationships among different cultivars. Characterization using molecular markers is the alternative strategy to overcome the several limitations of morpho-agronomic traits characterization of genetic materials. Morphological characterization affected by environmental condition, requires a longer duration and may be more expensive. In the present investigation, twelve SSR markers were used to characterize and assess the genetic variability among 87 rice accessions collected from six countries. Only six out of these 12 microsatellite markers revealed genetic polymorphism and ensured unambiguous identification of the rice accessions. Small numbers of molecular markers can be used to assess genetic diversity as shown earlier in other studies. Ali et al. (2011) reported that a subset of 36 microsatellite markers gave nearly similar results as using 169 SSR markers for genetic diversity studies. These six SSR primers yielded a total of 41 alleles ranging from 2 [Xtxp 284 (1)] to 9 [Xtxp 10 (9)] with an average of 6.83 alleles per locus and were similar to those earlier reported by Ni et al. (2002). They used Indian quality rice germplasm and reported an average of 6.80 alleles per locus. The number of alleles detected in the present study is lower than those observed by Chakhonkaen et al. (2012), who reported a total of 127 alleles that ranged from 4 to 12 alleles using 19 InDel (Insertion-Deletion) markers to evaluate genetic diversity in 101 rice accessions. The average genetic diversity of 0.60 obtained was higher compared to 0.55 previously reported by Sajib et al. (2012), who used nine SSR markers to study genetic diversity among 12 aromatic landraces of rice. Polymorphism information content (PIC) is a measure of polymorphism among varieties for a marker locus used in linkage analysis (Sajib et al., 2012). It ranged from 0.34 to 0.79 with an average of 0.55 in this study. The PIC range and average observed in this study are similar to those reported earlier by Meti et al. (2013), they reported PIC range of 0 to 0.74 with an average of 0.58 using 12 SSR markers to estimate genetic diversity in 48 aromatic rice genotypes.

Higher values of PIC might be the result of diverse genotypes and lower values may be the result of closely related genotypes (Prabakaran et al., 2010).

The dendrogram showed that there was genetic variation among the 87 rice accessions in relation to the SSR primers used. The similarity coefficient of these accessions ranged from 0.34 to 1.00, which is an indication of the genetic variation among the accessions based on the SSR primers. The variation observed among the accessions is an indication that SSR markers can reveal diversity existing between rice accessions. This is in agreement with earlier findings of Pervaiz et al. (2010); they reported that SSR markers are effective tools in discriminating rice genotypes. The accessions were grouped into four main clusters at a genetic similarity coefficient of 0.41. Also, at a similarity coefficient of 0.58, each of the four main clusters were divided into sub-clusters. Accession 73 (APO) and 76 (KALIAUS) both from Philippines (IRRI) showed 100% similarity revealing that no genetic variability exist between these two accessions based on the six SSR primers. The similarity could have risen from informal exchange of seeds (germplasm) among farmers, but given different names because of differences in dialect and ethnic groups. It is important to eliminate duplicates to enable effective management and conservation of germplasm.

Broadening the genetic base of rice in breeding programmes is urgently needed to enhance heterozygosity in crosses and create heterotic progenies. Overall, this study has explained the relevance of employing molecular markers to determine genetic distances and relationships in rice. Moderate level of genetic diversity was observed among the rice accessions.

### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are very grateful to the West Agricultural Productivity Programme (WAAPP) IC Sierra Leone, AfricaRice and Dr. Cherrnor Sullay Kamara, Director of Sierra Leone Agricultural Research Institute, Rokupr, Sierra Leone for their supports.

### REFERENCES

- Ali ML, McClung AM, Jia MH, Kimball JA, McCouch SR, Georgia CE (2011). A rice diversity panel evaluated for genetic and agromorphological diversity between subpopulations and its geographic distribution. Crop Sci. 51:2021-2035.
- Chakhonkaen S, Pitnjam K, Saisuk W, Ukoskit K, Muangprom A (2012). Genetic structure of Thai rice and rice accessions obtained from the

International Rice Research Institute. Rice 5:19.

- Devi KS, Ponnarasi T (2009). An economic analysis of modern rice production technology and its adoption behaviour in Tamil Nadu. Agric. Econ. Res. Rev. 22:341-347.
- Doyle JJ, Doyle JL (1990). Isolation of plant DNA from fresh tissue. Focus 12:12-15.
- FAOSTAT (2012). Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy, Statistical Data Base. Available at: http://faostat.fao.org.
- IRRI (2010). Annual Report for 2009. International Rice Research Institute, Los Banos, Laguna, Philippines. pp. 179-181.
- Liu K, Muse SV (2005). PowerMarker: An intregrated analysis environment for genetic marker analysis. Bioinformatics 21(9):2128-2129.
- Meti N, Samal KC, Bastia DN, Rout GR (2013). Genetic diversity analysis in aromatic rice genotypes using microsatellite based simple sequence repeats (SSR) marker. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 12(27):4238-4250.
- Missihoun AH, Adoukonou-Sagbadja H, Sedah P, Dagba RA, Ahanhazo C, Agbangla C (2015). Genetic diversity of sorghum bicolor (L) Moench land race from Northwestern Benin as revealed by microsatellite markers. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 14(6):1342-1353.
- Nguyen VN, Ferrero A (2006). Meeting the challenges of global rice production. Paddy Water Environ. 4:1-9.
- Ni J, Colowit PM, Mackill DJ (2002). Evaluation of genetic diversity in rice subspecies using microsatellite markers. Crop Sci. 42:601-607.
- Paterson AH, Freeling M, Sasaki T (2005). Grains of knowledge: Genomics of model cereals. Genome Res. 15:1643-1650.
- Pervaiz ZH, Ashiq MR, Ishtiaq K, Stephen RP, Salman AM (2010). Genetic diversity associated with agronomic traits using microsatellite markers in Pakistani rice landraces. Electron. J. Biotechnol. 13(3):0717-3458.

- Prabakaran A, Paramasivam K, Rajesh T, Rajarajan D (2010). Molecular characterization of rice land races using SSR markers. Electr J. Plant Breed. 1(4):512-516.
- Ravi M, Geethanjali S, Sameeyafarheen F, Maheswaran M (2003). Molecular marker based genetic diversity analysis in rice (Oryza sativa L.) using RAPD and SSR markers. Euphytica 133:243-252.
- Sajib AM, Musharaf H, Mosnaz ATMJ, Hossain H, Islam M, Ali S, Prodhan SH (2012). SSR marker-based molecular characterization and genetic diversity analysis of aromatic land races of rice (*Oryza* sativa L.). J. BioSci. Biotechnol. 1(2):107-116.
- Se-Jong OH, Song JY, Lee J, Lee GA, Ko HC, Stoilova T, Krasteva L, Kim YG, Rhee JH, Gwag JG, Ro NY, Hur OS, Lee MC (2012). Evaluation of genetic diversity of red pepper landraces (Capsicum annuum) from Bulgaria using SSR markers. J. Korean Soc. Int. Agric. 24(5):547-556.
- Susan RM, Kenneth LM, Wen W, Ruaraidh SH (2012). Genomics of gene banks: A case study in rice. Am. J. Bot. 99(2):407-423.

### academic Journals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2045-2052, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15357 Article Number: 6FDB26960535 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

### The rolling circle amplification and next generation sequencing approaches reveal genome wide diversity of Kenyan cassava mosaic geminivirus

T. M. Kathurima<sup>1, 2</sup>\*, E. M. Ateka<sup>2</sup>, A. B. Nyende<sup>2</sup> and T. A. Holton<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biosciences East and Central Africa Hub, C/O ILRI, P. O. Box 30709-00100, Nairobi, Kenya. <sup>2</sup>Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, P. O. Box 62000-00200, Nairobi, Kenya.

### Received 23 March 2016; Accepted 3 June, 2016

Rolling circle amplification is a simple approach of enriching populations of single-stranded DNA plant begomovirus genomes (genus, *Begomovirus*; family, Geminiviridae). This is an innovative approach that utilizes the robustness of the bacteriophage phi29 DNA polymerase used in circle amplification, together with deep sequencing using Illumina Miseq and bioinformatics to assess population diversity of begomoviruses in naturally infected cassava. The approach is suitable for detecting rare members in a population in begomoviral populations in situation where mixtures of isolates, strains, and multiple species occur. The main objectives were to increase the sensitivity of detection of next generation sequencing by enriching it using rolling circle amplification then determination of the diversity of the cassava mosaic geminivirus. This was done by total nucleic acids isolated from symptomatic, field cassava infected plants, then using rolling circle amplification to multiply the less abundant viral sequences. Enriched and non-enriched virus-libraries were subjected to deep sequencing using Illumina Miseq. Using bioinformatic CLC Genomics 5.5.1 software programs the quality assessment of reads and contig assembly of viral sequences. This was done through de novo and reference-guided assembly. The identity and diversities of the begomoviral sequences were compared with sequences in Sanger sequencing of viral components deposited in the NCBI Gene Bank. In this study we have demonstrated that RCA increases the chances of detecting the virus by approximately 10 to 1000 fold and wide genome diversity of cassava mosaic geminivirus in various cassava growing zones in Kenya were detected. In conclusion, this approach described herein is simple and will enhance the exploration of begomovirus diversities from cassava infected plants, irrespective of their viral abundance. This will make it possible for routine screening of field samples as the cost of deep sequencing NGS is decreasing and the advances of bioinformatic software development become enhanced. This is the first report of the RCA-Illumina-NGS approach to explore cassava infected with begomoviruses under field conditions and their diversities.

**Key words:** Illumina Miseq sequencing, geminivirus, ssDNA viruses, viral sequence enrichment, de novo genome assembly, rolling cycle amplification (RCA).

### INTRODUCTION

Cassava is cultivated as a subsistence crop in developing countries across the world where its roots provide a source of dietary carbohydrates for over 700 million people. In East and Central Africa, cassava mosaic disease (CMD) is the most damaging plant virus disease as well as the world with an epidemic causing annual crop losses valued at between US\$ 1.9 and 2.7 billion (Patil, 2009). Cassava mosaic disease is caused by a complex of cassava mosaic geminiviruses (CMG's), family Geminiviridae, and genus Begomovirus. The viruses are spread by the whitefly Bemisia tabaci (Gennadius) (Brown, 2007). CMG's are of two types monopartite and bipartite genomes. The bipartite has genome components, called DNA-A and DNA-B, singlestranded DNA comprising 2.7 kb circular molecules while the monopartite lacks the DNA-B component and it is approximately 2.9 kb. DNA-A encodes proteins and regulatory elements that play the role of replication, encapsidation and control of gene expression while DNA-B encodes proteins enabling viral movement (Jeske, 2009). The rolling-circle mechanism just like the ssDNAcontaining bacteriophages is the mechanism utilized by the genomic ssDNA to replicate utilizing double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) intermediates, in the nucleus of the host cell.

The DNA-A and DNA-B components share no much sequence similarity except for a short sequence regarded to as the 'common region' (CR) of approximately 200 nucleotides. The common region is the initiation replication site for rolling circle replication, and it is conserved among members of the family Geminiviridae (Harrison and Robinson, 2002). Both DNA components contain protein-coding regions in the viral strand and in the complementary strand. Six such genes seem to be universally present. On the complementary strand for the New World (NW) bipartite begomoviruses, contains one gene (AV1) on the viral sense strand and three genes (AC1, AC2, AC3) for the DNA-A component (Harrison and Robinson, 1999) and for the Old World (OW) bipartite begomoviruses an additional gene AV2 in the viral sense strand and C4 on the complementary strand (Hanley et al., 1999). The DNA-B component contains one gene each, BV1 and BC1, on the sense and complementary strands of respectively (Sanderfoot et al., 1996).

In Africa, nine species of Begomovirus have so far been associated with cassava mosaic disease (Fargette et al., 1996; Bull et al., 2006; Tiendrébéogo et al., 2012). In Kenya, only four begomovirus species have previously been reported, namely ACMV, EACMV, and EACMZV (Stanley and Gay, 1983; Were et al., 2004a, 2004b).

The current experimental procedures used for detecting and determining the of genetic variability within begomoviral genomes utilize DNA by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (Saiki et al., 1988) using specific or degenerate sequence primers, or use of random primers in rolling circle amplification (RCA) (phi29 DNA polymerase) (Dean et al., 2001), followed by cloning and sanger sequencing. Normally, the monopartite or bipartite DNA complete genome components of begomoviruses and their associated circular, ssDNA satellites are cloned from the products of RCA (Inoue-nagata et al., 2004) or virus-specific PCR (Briddon et al., 2000). The amplification of begomoviral genomic and associated components by PCR, followed by cloning and capillary DNA sequencing, are limited by the variant numbers produced at early steps of amplification specificity of the primers, and then by selection during the molecular cloning step. In another approach, begomoviral genome characterization has been achieved using a combination of restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) and pyro-sequencing (Wyant et al., 2012).

Normally RCA produces high molecular weight products as dsDNA that are digested into unit-length components and cloned, with the inserts then verified by Sanger sequencing (Dean et al., 2001; Johne et al., 2009). This procedure is a time-consuming, and in addition, a few numbers of variants are represented among the resultant clones, based on the expectation that one or a few most frequent genotypes are the once represented in the starting material. In addition technical limitations can result in the inability to detect very low abundant begomoviral and/or associated DNA satellite molecules.

An innovative approach described here utilizes the robustness of the bacteriophage phi29 DNA polymerase used in RCA, together with deep sequencing using Illumina (Mardis, 2008; Bentley et al., 2008) and assess population diversity bioinformatics to of begomoviruses in naturally infected cassava. For virus discovery from field samples at the population level, traditional procedures such as RCA or PCR thereafter followed by cloning and Sanger DNA sequencing, are ineffective. The approach is suitable for detecting rare members in a population in begomoviral populations in situations where mixtures of isolates, strains, and multiple species occur. In the current study we demonstrated that circular single-stranded DNA-containing begomoviruses were enriched by RCA from total DNA extracts of naturally infected symptomatic cassava field plants. The enriched begomoviral genomes were subjected to Illumina Miseg sequencing. The short sequence reads obtained were assembled using bioinformatics tools, and were compared with genome sequences deposited in the genebank

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cassava leaves identified with cassava mosaic disease were collected from Coast, Eastern, Western and Nyanza regions of Kenya where cassava growing is important. Twenty four samples

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: kathurima07@gmail.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> License 4.0 International License that detected positive for cassava mosaic geminiviruses with specific isolates primers on PCR were selected. Universal primers were used for detection of African cassava mosaic virus (ACMV) were JSP001 (5'-ATGTCGAAGCGACCAGGAGAT-3') ACMV for the forward primer and JSP002 (5'-TGTTTATTAATTGCCAATACT-3') ACMV for the reverse primer with an expected amplicon of 774bp. The detection of EACMV was done using EAB555 F/R primers whose sequences were EAB555/F (5'TACATCGGCCTTTGAGTCGCATGG-3') EACMV DNA-B and EAB555/R (5'CTTATTAACGCCTATATAAACACC-3') EACMV DNA-B with an expected amplicon of 556 bp fragment of EACMV DNA B component (Fondong et al., 1998). Of these four samples total DNA extract containing begomoviruses were enriched by RCA from and another four of the same samples were not enriched with RCA. The remaining 16 samples were not enriched but were chosen to represent major growing regions in Kenya.

### The rolling circle amplification (TempliPhi)

The cassava geminivirus virus genome was amplified and isolated using the TempliPhi Kit (GE Healthcare, Buckinghamshire, United Kingdom) according to James et al. (2011). Two mixes were prepared. For master mix 1 (MM1), 5 µl of TempliPhi sample buffer was mixed with 1 µl of the isolated DNA and 1 µl of a 50 µM stock solution (4.16 pmol/ul of each primer) of TempliPhi degenerate primers. The mix was then heated at 95°C for 3 min to denature the DNA followed by cooling to room temperature or 4°C. Master Mix2 was prepared by mixing 5 µl of TempliPhi reaction buffer and 0.2 µl of TempliPhi Enzyme Mix. Five micro liter of the TempliPhi premix (mix 2) was transferred to the cooled, denatured sample (MM1) then incubated at 30°C for 18 h. After the incubation period, the enzyme (Phi29DNA polymerase) was heat-inactivated at 65°C for 10 minutes. The samples were then cooled and stored at 4°C. Cleaning of the samples was done using Qiagen kit following the manufacturers' procedure. The amplified clean DNA was used directly in Illumina next generation sequencer.

### Preparation of nextera libraries for Illumina MiSeq sequencing

A good quality DNA presented by optical density of 260/280 and 260/230 purity indices equal to or greater than 1.8 to 2.0 values from spectrophotometry were selected from 24 samples for next generation sequencing. The DNA libraries were prepared from total DNA extract concentration from ranging from 0.05 to 3.3 ng/µl using the Illumina nextera DNA Sample Preparation kit<sup>™</sup> according to the manufacturer's instructions (Illumina, San Diego, California). The first step involved DNA fragmentation with addition of adapter sequences to the ends to allow for amplification by PCR. Addition of indexes and enrichment was done. The final size and concentration of each library was estimated using a Bioanalyzer (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA, USA) and the Qubit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA), respectively. Library pools of 2 nM were prepared by mixing the libraries from each sample to achieve an equal molar concentration of each. Libraries were normalized, pooled and sequenced using a 2x300 -cycle PE V3 Illumina kit. Paired end reads were generated using the Illumina MiSeg System at the Biosciences Eastern and Central Africa - International Livestock research Institute (BecA-ILRI) Hub in Nairobi, Kenya.

### Comparison of sensitivity between RCA enriched and non RCA enriched samples

Serial dilutions of 10<sup>-1</sup> to 10<sup>-7</sup> of the same positive batch of enriched and non-enriched total DNA extracted were made in duplicates and a negative control included. Polymerase chain reaction was carried

out in a thermocycler in a reaction of 20 µl in AccuPower®Bioneer premix, 0.1 µM forward and reverse primer and 2.0 µl DNA template. The reaction profile was followed by 35 cycles of 94°C (30s), 52°C (30s), 72°C for 1 min and 72°C for final extension. PCR products were analyzed by electrophoresis in 1X TAE buffer on 2% agarose gel stained with gel red and image captured by a camera under UV light. The PCR assays were performed in technical triplicates.

### Illumina Miseq Sequence short sequence assembly and analysis

Sequences from the 24 libraries were screened for quality where sequences with a value less than 25 were trimmed. The short reads were then subjected to reference/de novo assembly using CLC Genomics 5.5.1 software using default settings. The number of sequence reads from CMGs contigs extracted from non RCA and RCA were compared. The genome sequences assembled were also subjected to phylogenetic analysis together with those from genebank sequences by the neighbor-joining method, using MEGA6 software.

### RESULTS

Of the 24 libraries sequenced 20 had concentrations ranging from 1.0 to 3.3 ng/ul produced good number of pair ended reads while 4 libraries had less than 0.06 ng/ul and had very low number of reads and consequently could not be assembled. The de novo assembly of the high-throughput Illumina 6 million (6M) reads was carried out using CLC Genomics 5.5.1 software default settings resulted in a large number of contigs that ranged from 1,456 to 42,181 with an average length of 254 to 388 nucleotides. The contigs were used to search in the NCBI-gene bank database in order to identify the most closely related begomovirus(es).

The search result showed that the contigs assembled from RCA containing begomovirus libraries consistently comprised the highest number of assembled reads, indicating that the RCA successfully enriched the begomoviruses DNA components looking at the number that assembled to arrive at a consensus genome (Figure 1). The ACMV\_A was found in 4 libraries in samples collected from Western and Eastern regions, ACMV\_B was found in 3 libraries in samples collected from western and eastern, EACMV\_A in 10 libraries in Eastern, Western, Coast and Nyanza and EACMV\_B was found in 6 libraries in Eastern, western, coast and Nyanza.

The complete DNA-A genome of CMG from *de novo* assembly resulted in 2754 to 2801 nucleotides, DNA-B genome 2737-2787nucleotides, ACMV\_A genome 1835-2781 and DNA\_B 2672-2718 nucleotides long.

The limits of detection for RCA enriched DNA derived from symptomatic cassava leaves by the PCR amplifications was observed to be up to the dilution factor of  $10^{-7}$  for enriched RCA compared to  $10^{-5}$  and  $10^{-6}$  of non-enriched DNA contents (Table 1).

	10 <sup>-1</sup>	10 <sup>-2</sup>	10 <sup>-3</sup>	<b>10</b> <sup>-4</sup>	10 <sup>-5</sup>	10 <sup>-6</sup>	10 <sup>-7</sup>
Isolate Eastern_14 RCA enriched	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Isolate Eastern _14 Non RCA enriched	+	+	+	+	+	-	-
Isolate Western_2 RCA enriched	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Isolate Western_2 Non RCA enriched	+	+	+	+	-	-	-

 Table 1. Comparison of sensitivity between RCA enriched and non RCA enriched samples.

+, Positive amplification; -, no amplification.

Table 2. Percent nucleotide sequence similarities of complete Kenyan EACMV DNA\_A sequences.

Sequences	western_6	western_2	Eastern-14	Coast_42	Eastern_14	Coast_17	Nyanza_9	Nyanza_66	Western_40	Nyanza_11	Western_2	Coast_4	Eastern_16	Eastern_37	coast_4
K02029.TGMV	61	<b>-</b> 61	<u>ш</u> 61	65	ш 65	65	63	<b>∠</b> 63	<u>≤</u> 63	63	> 63	63	<u>ш</u> 63	<u>ш</u> 63	63
ACMV-UG_Nam	99	96	96	72	03 72	72	72	03 73	73	73	73	70	70	70	70
ACMV/Ug//Mld	95	97	98	72	72	72	73	73	74	74	73	70	70	70	70
EACMZV-K10	72	72	72	98	98	98	82	83	83	83	83	87	87	87	87
EACMZV-K212	72	72	72	98	98	98	82	83	83	83	83	87	87	87	87
Nam CMD-MI54 12	73	73	73	83	83	83	97	98	98	98	99	92	92	92	92
gi 61191723_TZ10	73	74	74	82	82	82	97	98	98	98	99	92	92	92	92
EACMV-UGK66	73	74	74	83	83	83	98	99	99	99	99	93	93	93	93
EACMV-UGK127	73	74	74	82	83	83	98	98	99	99	99	92	92	92	92
EACMV-UGK115	73	74	74	82	83	83	98	98	99	99	99	92	92	92	92
EACMV-K6	70	70	70	86	86	86	92	92	92	92	93	97	97	97	97
EACMV-K312	70	70	70	86	86	86	91	92	92	92	92	97	97	97	97
EACMV-K313	70	70	70	86	86	86	91	92	92	92	92	98	98	98	98

### Phylogenetic analysis of full length DNA\_A of Kenyan CMGs

The thirteen complete genome DNA\_A sequences were aligned and compared with NCBI sequences which grouped into two major clusters. Cluster one was EACMV containing sub cluster A, B and C which grouped according to three geographical regions. The sub cluster A contained isolates coast\_42, eastern\_14, coast\_17, with 98% nucleotide sequence identity clustered with Zanzibar isolates (EACMVZV), sub cluster B isolates nyanza\_66, nyanza\_11, western\_40 and western\_2 with 97%-99% nucleotide identity clustered with Ugandan isolates (EACMV\_UG) and sub cluster C isolates coast\_4, eastern\_16 and eastern\_37 with 97 to 98% nucleotide identity clustered with Kenyan isolates (EACMVK) and cluster D was ACMV isolates eastern\_6, western\_2 and eastern\_14 (Table 2) (Figure 2).

### Phylogeny analysis of full length DNA\_B of Kenyan CMGs

The nine complete DNA\_B genome sequences obtained

from *de novo* assembly were aligned and compared with NCBI sequences. They clustered into two major clusters which were ACMV and EACMV. Just like the EACMV\_A, they clustered into four sub clusters with isolate cmd16; western\_52 and nyanza\_66 clustering with UG isolate eastern\_8 clustered with KE isolate and isolate coast\_42, eastern\_17 and eastern\_14 clustering with ZV isolates. Isolate cmd14 and cmd4 clustered with ACMV.

### DISCUSSION

In this study we enriched circular single-stranded DNAcontaining begomoviruses by RCA from total DNA extracts of naturally infected symptomatic cassava field plants. The enriched begomoviral genomes were subjected to Illumina Miseq sequencing. The short sequence reads obtained were assembled using bioinformatics tools, and were compared with genome sequences deposited in the genebank. We have demonstrated from the serial dilution assay that the viral components that were enriched using RCA procedure increased its detection limit by approximately 10 to 1,000 fold by RCA (Table 1), consequently observation from the de novo assembled

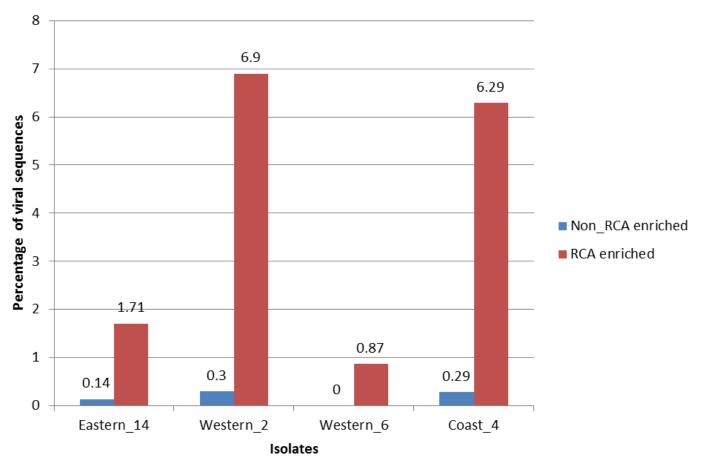
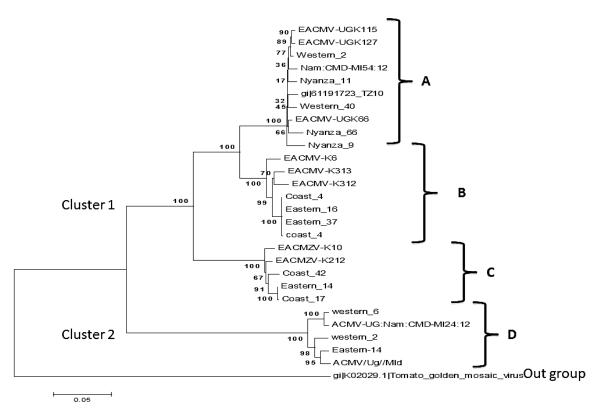


Figure 1. A graph showing percentage of viral de novo assembled sequences of various cassava geminivirus DNA components sequences obtained from total DNA extract enriched RCA and non-enriched with RCA.

reads also indicates generally a high number of sequences of CMGs were assembled from the total sequenced reads from the enriched isolates libraries than non-enriched viral components (Figure 1). Interestingly there was a library that did not record any geminivirus without enrichment except on enriched libraries. Then it is right to infer that RCA increases the chances of detecting ssDNA viruses in samples with very low virus titer. This procedure therefore steps up the sensitivity of detection by increasing the copy numbers of circular DNA. Contrary to the conventional sequencing that relies on primers to amplify a section of the genome resulting in limited information on similarities. It is possible to obtain a complete genome from this RCA and next generation sequencing approach because you need not to have prior knowledge of the viral sequences. Out of 24 libraries, we were able to assemble 25 complete genomes of Geminivirus from both DNA A and DNA B component infecting Kenvan cassava. To achieve such results with conventional Sanger method it will be tedious. The utility of metagenomics in detecting and determining the genome sequence and nucleotide similarities of cassava infecting begomoviruses has been used successfully demonstrated in this study (Table 3) which can be utilized in diagnostics and diversities studies of begomovirus in cassava.

The phylogenetic analysis of sequences obtained from the assembled reads from the isolates of this study and compared with genebank sequences grouped in distinct geographical distribution and others have overlapping patterns for both DNA components (Figures 2 and 3). The EACMV-UG isolates were detected in regions neighboring Uganda such Nyanza and Western regions and there was no evidence of EACMV-UG in eastern and coastal region. Previous study reports have been unable to identify EACMV-UG in coastal regions of either Kenya or Tanzania (Were et al., 2004a; Ndunguru et al., 2005). Both EACMV and EACMZV were identified in coastal and eastern region. Detection proportions result here showed that EACMV is more widespread than ACMV in the country it agrees well with (Mwatuni et al., 2015) report. Synergistic interaction between ACMV and EACMV were observed and this result could, lead to severe symptoms as reported by farmers and as observed in the CMD pandemic in Uganda (Bull et al., 2006).

The sequencing technologies cost is on downward



**Figure 2.** Neighbor-joining tree of the complete genome of DNA\_A sequences obtained from de novo assembly of the resultant illumina Miseq deep sequencing. Numbers at nodes indicate percentage bootstrap values of 1000 replicates. Cluster 1 (EACMV) East Africa Cassava Mosaic Virus; sub\_cluster (A) Ug isolate, (B) Ke isolate and (D) Zv isolate: Cluster 2 (D) (ACMV) Africa Cassava Mosaic Virus. The alignment was arbitrarily rooted with an outgroup of (K02029) Tomato golden mosaic virus DNA\_A component.

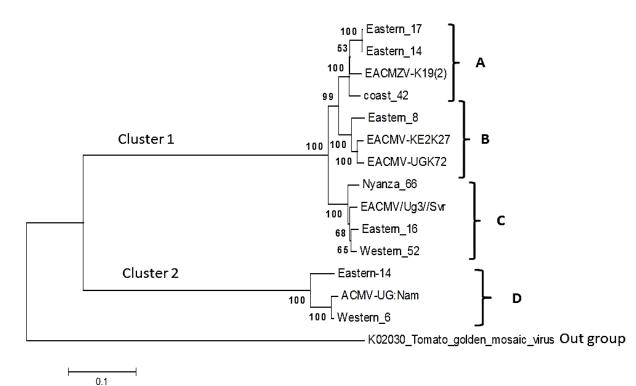
Virus isolate	Eastern- 14	Western _6	Nyanza_ 66	Eastern_ 16	Western _52	coast_42	Eastern_ 17	Eastern_ 14	Eastern_ 8
gi K02030.1_TGMV	46	44	44	44	45	45	44	44	44
ACMV-UG_Nam	93	99	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
EACMV/Ug3//Svr	51	50	97	97	98	89	89	89	90
EACMZV-K19_2_	51	50	88	89	89	96	96	96	90
EACMV-KE2K27	51	50	89	90	90	91	91	91	96
EACMV-UGK72	51	50	89	90	90	91	91	91	96

Table 3. Percentage nucleotide sequence similarities of EACMV DNA\_B component and selected other begomoviruses from NCBI.

trend and with possibilities of multiplexing strategies. The exploration of begomovirus composition in populations can be done for as many as 96 samples per flow cell lane, infact decreasing the cost of deep sequencing. This allows large numbers of virus samples to be processed simultaneously. MiSeq libraries can be constructed using a high multiplexing barcode to lower the sequence throughput and reduce the period dedicated forcomputation and assembly (Smith et al., 2010) in order to considerably increase the number of samples per lane to make reasonable coverage for this short genome sizes and reduce the cost per sample.

### Conclusion

From the results reported herein, we have demonstrated that enriching of the circular ssDNA begomoviral first by RCA, from total DNA extracts of symptomatic cassava by selectively boosting the viral concentration of the starting DNA template thereby increasing the sensitivity of detection. These results demonstrate a reliable approach



**Figure 3.** Neighbor-joining tree analysis of the complete genome of DNA\_B component sequences obtained from de novo assembly of the resultant illumina deep sequencing. Numbers at nodes indicate percentage bootstrap values of 1000 replicates. Cluster 1(EACMV strain), sub cluster A, Uganda isolates, sub cluster B, Kenya isolate, sub cluster C, Zanzibar isolate and cluster 2 (ACMV strain) sub cluster D. The alignment was arbitrarily rooted with an out group of (K02030) Tomato golden mosaic virus DNA\_B component.

for implementation of deep sequencing of begomovirus associated with of ssDNA that infections cassava plants and for exploring their diversities among viral genomes.

### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge the Australian Government (the Australian Agency for International Development [AusAID]), the Syngenta Foundation for sustainable Agriculture, the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and the Swedish Ministry for foreign Affairs through SIDA through BecA Hub partnership, and National Council for Science Technology and Innovation, Kenya for providing the funds for this project. Our special appreciation is also extended to Solomon Maina for his technical guidance at BecA Lab.

### REFERENCES

Bentley DR., Balasubramanian S, Swerdlow HP, Smith GP, Milton J,

Brown CG, Hall, KP, Evers DJ, Barnes CL, Bignell HR. (2008). Accurate whole human genome sequencing using reversible terminator chemistry. Nature 456(7218):53-59.

- Briddon RW, Mansoor S, Bedford ID, Pinner MS, Markham PG (2000). Clones of cotton leaf curl geminivirus induce symptoms atypical of cotton leaf curl disease. Virus Genes 20(1):19-26.
- Brown JK (2007). The Bemisia tabaci complex: Genetic and phenotypic variability drives begomovirus spread and virus diversification. Plant Dis. 1:25-56.
- Bull SE, Briddon RW, Ssserubombwe WS, Ngugi K, Markham PG, Stanely J (2006). Genetic diversity and phylogeography of cassava mosaic viruses in Kenya. J. Gen. Virol. 87:3053-3065.
- Dean FB, Nelson JR, Giesler TL, Lasken RS (2001). Rapid Amplification of Plasmid and Phage DNA Using Phi29 DNA Polymerase and Multiply-Primed Rolling Circle Amplification. Genome Res. 11(6):1095-1099.
- Fargette D, Colon LT, Bouveau R, Fauquet C (1996). Components of resistance to African cassava mosaic virus. Euro. J. Plant Pathol. 102:645-654.
- Fondong VN, Pita JS, Rey C, Beachy RN, Fauquet CM (1998). First report of the presence of East African cassava mosaic virus in Cameroon. Plant Dis. 82:1172.
- Hanley-Bowdoin L, Settlage SB, Orozco BM, Nagar S, Robertson D (1999). Geminiviruses: models of plant DNA replication, transcription, and cell cycle regulation. Crit. Rev. Plant Sci. 18:71-106.
- Harrison BD, Robinson D (1999). Natural Genomic and Antigenic Variation in Whitefly-Transmitted Geminiviruses (Begomoviruses). Annu Rev Phytopathol. 37(11):369-98.
- Harrison BD, Robinson D (2002). Green shoots of geminivirology. Physiol. Mol. Plant Path. 60:215-218.
- Inoue-nagata AK, Albuquerque LC, Rocha WB, Nagata T (2004). Short communication a simple method for cloning the complete

begomovirus genome using the bacteriophage phi29 DNA polymerase. J. Virol. Methods 116(2):209-211.

- James AP, Geijskes RJ, Dale JL, Harding R (2011). Development of a novel Rolling Circle Amplification technique to detect Banana Streak Virus that also discriminate between integrated and episomal virus sequences. Plant Dis. 95:57-62.
- Jeske H (2009). Geminiviruses. Curr. Top Microbiol. Immunol. 331:185-226.
- Johne R, Mu H, Rector A, Ranst M, Van Stevens H (2009). Rolling-
- circle ampli cation of viral DNA genomes using phi29 polymerase. Trends Microbiol. (April):205-211.
- Mardis E (2008). Next-generation DNA sequencing methods. In Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet. Annual Reviews: Palo Alto, CA, USA, 9:387-402.
- Mwatuni F, Ateka E, Karanja L, Mwaura S, Obare I (2015). Distribution of Cassava Mosaic Geminiviruses and their Associated DNA Satellites in Kenya. Am. J. Exp. Agric. 9(3):1-12.
- Ndunguru J, Legg JP, Aveling TA, Thompson G, Fauquet CM (2005). Molecular biodiversity of cassava begomoviruses in Tanzania: evolution of cassava geminiviruses in Africa and evidence for East Africa being a center of diversity of cassava geminiviruses. Virol. J. 2:21.
- Patil BL, Fauquet CM (2009). mosaic geminiviruses: actual knowledge and perspectives. Mol. Plant Pathol. 10(5):685-701.
- Saiki RK, Gelfand DH, Stoffel S, Scharf SJ, Higuchi RHorn GT, Erlich HA (1988). Primer-directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with a thermostable DNA polymerase. Science 239(4839):487-491.
- Sanderfoot AA, Ingham DJ, Lazarowitz SG (1996). A viral movement protein as a nuclear shuttle. Plant Physiol. (110):23-33.
- Smith AM, Heisler LE, St Onge, RP, Farias-Hesson E, Wallace IM, Bodeau J, Harris A, Perry KM, Giaever G, Pourmand N, Nislow C (2010). Highly-multiplexed barcode sequencing: An efficient method for parallel analysis of pooled samples. Nucleic Acids Res. 38:13
- Stanley J Gay, MR, Stanley J, Gray MG, Stanley J, Gay MR (1983). Nucleotide sequence of cassava latent virus DNA. Nature. 301:260-262.

- Tiendrébéogo F, Lefeuvre P, Hoareau M, Harimalala MA, De Bruyn A, Villemot J, Traoré VSE, Konaté G, Traoré AS, Barro N, Reynaud B, Traoré OLJ (2012). Evolution of African cassava mosaic virus by recombination between bipartite and monopartite begomoviruses. Virol. J. 9:67.
- Were HK, Winter S, Maiss E (2004a). Occurrence and distribution of cassava begomoviruses in Kenya. Ann. Appl. Biol. 145:175-184.
- Were HK, Winter S Maiss E (2004b). Viruses infecting cassava in Kenya. Plant Dis. 88:17-22.
- Wyant PS, Strohmeier S, Schafer B, Krenz B, Assuncao IP, Lima GSD, Jeske H (2012). Circular DNA genomics (circomics) exemplified for geminiviruses in bean crops and weeds of northeastern Brazil. Virol. 427(2):151-157.

### academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2053-2062, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15578 Article Number: 4BC249160539 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

### Influence of recirculation rate on the performance of a combined anaerobic-aerobic reactor applied to the removal of carbon and nitrogen from poultry slaughterhouse wastewater

Carla L. Lopes<sup>1</sup>\*, Adriana N. de Lima Model<sup>1</sup>, Jackeline T. Gotardo<sup>1</sup>, Fernando H. Passig<sup>2</sup>, Eloy L. de Mello<sup>1</sup>, Benedito M. Gomes<sup>1</sup> and Simone D. Gomes<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Center of Exact and Technological Sciences, State University of West Paraná (UNIOESTE), 2069 Universitária Street, 85819-210 Cascavel, PR, Brazil.

<sup>2</sup>Academic Department of Chemistry and Biology, Federal Technological University of Paraná – UTFPR, Deputado Heitor Alencar Furtado Street, 4900, Ecoville, 81280-340 - Curitiba, PR – Brazil.

Received 20 July, 2016; Accepted 31 August, 2016

The objective of this study was to evaluate a combined anaerobic-aerobic upflow fixed-bed reactor with liquid phase recirculation for the removal of nitrogen and organic matter from poultry slaughterhouse wastewater. The reactor performance was evaluated with a hydraulic retention time (HRT) of 11 h and three different recirculation rates (R=0.5; 1 and 2). The highest nitrogen removal efficiency value was obtained with an HRT of 11 h (6.8 h in the anaerobic zone and 4.2 h in the aerobic zone) and a recirculation rate of 2. In this condition, the total nitrogen removal efficiency was 69%, with effluent concentrations of 6 mg  $NH_4^+$  L<sup>-1</sup> and 12 mg  $NO_3^-$  L<sup>-1</sup>. For all tested conditions, there was good chemical oxygen demand (COD) removal, with efficiency above 95%. The effect of dilution and the favoring of mass transfer caused by the increase in the recirculation rate positively influenced reactor performance.

Key words: Anaerobic degradation, nitrification, denitrification, combined reactor.

### INTRODUCTION

Effluents from animal processing industries, such as slaughterhouses, after anaerobic processing have been used in many biological nitrogen removal studies in view of their eutrophic potential and the risks to aquatic life and human health due to the presence of nitrogen. Such studies often use a sequencing batch reactor (SBR) and aim to obtain information regarding the operational parameters that influence biological nitrogen removal,

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: limberger.carla@gmail.com. Tel: +55 (45)3220 3265.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u> such as the initial concentration of ammonia nitrogen, the carbon to nitrogen ratio, the air flow and the cycle time (Andrade et al., 2010; Kummer et al., 2011; Dallago et al., 2012; Mees et al., 2011; Lima, et al., 2014; Lopes, et al., 2015).

In an SBR, nitrification and denitrification occur in a single reactor by alternating aerobic and anoxic periods, with sequential operations over time, divided into four steps: input, reaction, sedimentation and liquid discharge (Metcalf and Eddy, 2003). Based on the fact that effluents from anaerobic reactors have high NH4+-N/COD ratios, it is necessary to add an external source of organic carbon to achieve full denitrification. Methanol, ethanol and acetic acid are commonly used in the nitrogen removal process, but the use of external sources as electron donors to promote denitrification has limitations related to costs (Cervantes et al., 2001; Barana et al., 2013). The use of industrial effluents as carbon sources for denitrification is also an important strategy (Bernet et al., 1996; Mees et al., 2013). This requirement for an organic carbon source enables the use of endogenous electron donors from the anaerobic digestion, such as volatile organic acids, methane, ammonia or reduced sulfur compounds (Foresti et al., 2006), which are made possible in continuous systems.

A reactor consisting of anaerobic and aerobic compartments, constantly fed and with recirculation of the nitrified effluent to the anaerobic compartment, can enable the use of endogenous electron donors for the reduction of the nitrate into nitrogen gas from industrial effluents (Del Pozo and Diez, 2005; Araujo and Zaiat, 2009; Chan et al., 2012; Kreutz et al., 2014) and domestic sewage (Fazolo et al., 2007; Abreu and Zaiat, 2008; Oliveira Netto and Zaiat, 2012). There are few studies on the application of combined systems in the treatment of poultry slaughterhouse wastewater. Del Pozo and Diez (2005) used an anaerobic-aerobic reactor on a pilot scale with polystyrene foam as the support medium, with internal recirculation, for the treatment of poultry slaughterhouse wastewater and obtained organic matter and nitrogen removal efficiencies of 93 and 67%, respectively. However, the high internal recirculation associated with the air-lift effect caused mixing between the anaerobic and aerobic zones. Thus, most of the organic matter was removed aerobically, and only 12 to 34% of the total nitrogen (TN) removal was due to denitrification. limited by the dissolved oxygen concentration in the anaerobic zone, which was above  $0.5 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$  due to the mixing regime. In addition, most of the nitrogen removed was used in the synthesis of heterotrophic bacteria.

Araujo and Zaiat (2009) presented a new combined anaerobic-aerobic reactor configuration for the treatment of wastewater from the industrial processing of lysine. They observed that the best reactor operating condition was obtained with a hydraulic retention time of 35 h (21 h in the anaerobic zone and 14 h in the aerobic zone) and a recirculation ratio (r) of 3.5. Under that condition, the removal efficiencies of COD, total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) and TN were 97, 96 and 77%, respectively.

In this context, the configuration in the present study was based on the reactor presented by Araujo and Zaiat (2009) and was designed to promote the recirculation of liquid from the aerobic zone to an intermediate anaerobic-anoxic zone, aimed at using the gases produced in the reactor during anaerobic digestion, such as nitrate reducers during the denitrification step, thus eliminating the need for providing an external source of organic carbon.

Therefore, the objective of this study was to evaluate the influence of effluent recirculation on the performance of a continuous anaerobic-aerobic upflow fixed-bed reactor for the removal of organic matter and nitrogen from poultry slaughterhouse wastewater.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Combined anaerobic-aerobic reactor

The combined anaerobic-aerobic upflow fixed-bed reactor was manufactured out of an acrylic tube with an internal diameter of 93 mm and a length of 1,000 mm (Figure 1), as proposed by Araujo and Zaiat (2009). The reactor consisted of an inlet chamber (0.543 L volume), a reaction bed, an aeration chamber (0.407 L volume) and an outlet chamber (0.679 L volume). The reaction bed was divided into three compartments: anaerobic compartment I (Vu = 0.752 L), anaerobic compartment II (Vu = 2.199 L) and an aerobic compartment (Vu = 1.071 L). The working volume of the reactor was 5.651 L. Peristaltic dosing pumps were used to feed the reactor under a continuous upflow regime and to recirculate the effluent from the aerobic compartment to anaerobic compartment II. The oxygen was supplied to the aerated zone via a Big Air A360 aquarium pump, and the air was dispensed through porous rocks. The dissolved oxygen concentration was maintained above 2.0 mg L<sup>-1</sup>.

### Biomass inoculation and immobilization

Expanded clay with mean particle sizes ranging from 5 to 15 mm was used for immobilization of the biomass in anaerobic compartment I to minimize clogging of the reaction bed due to the presence of suspended solids in the wastewater and also to induce the adhesion of acidogenic bacteria throughout this material (Ortega et al., 2001). However, this compartment was not previously inoculated.

In the anaerobic II and aerobic compartments, polyurethane foam cubic matrices were used, with 1 cm edges, an apparent density of 23 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and a porosity of approximately 95%. The foam cubic matrices were embedded into sturdy plastic rings to support the material. To accelerate system startup, the polyurethane foam supports in the anaerobic II and aerobic compartments were previously inoculated. For the inoculation of anaerobic compartment II, an anaerobic sludge with 24.65 g VSS L<sup>-1</sup> was used, with a biomass to wastewater ratio of 1:3. The support material remained immersed in the sludge for 24 h before it was introduced into the reactor. The system exhibited stability in the reduction of COD and the formation of ammonia nitrogen. After that, and with the nitrifying biomass properly inoculated, the modules that made up

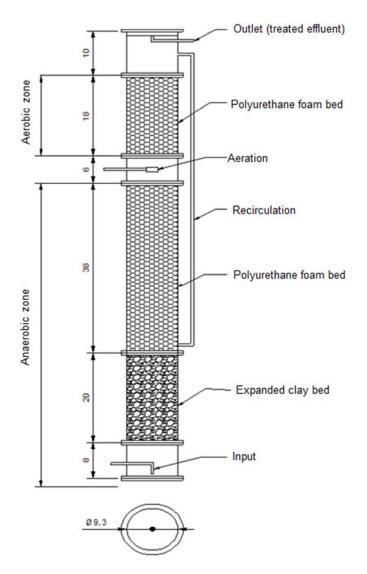


Figure 1. Diagram of the reactor. Araujo & Zaiat (2009).

the aerobic compartment were attached, and the system was operated under combined conditions for an additional 60 days.

Regarding the aerobic module, the support medium was inoculated with nitrifying sludge with 2.65 g VSS L<sup>-1</sup> at a biomass to wastewater ratio of 1:3. This procedure was performed in a batch system in the laboratory with 24 h cycles over one week. When the support material exhibited significant nitrate formation, it was transferred to the reactor. Therefore, the adaptation stage of the biomass in the reactor lasted for 120 days and was divided into two steps; in the first 60 days, the reactor operated only with the anaerobic compartments, after which the aerobic compartment was then attached, and operations occurred under combined anaerobic aerobic conditions. For both the anaerobic and aerobic adaptation stages, the hydraulic retention time (HRT) was 14 h with continuous input and no recirculation.

### Substrate

The poultry slaughterhouse wastewater was sampled after the primary treatment (flotation system) to avoid problems caused by oil

and grease deposition, such as obstruction, flotation, mass transfer problems and decreased methanogenic activity (Masse et al., 2003; Masse and Massé, 2005; Demirel et al., 2005; Saddoud and Sayadi, 2007).

After collection, the wastewater was stored into 2-L polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles and kept in a freezer until use. The wastewater characteristics are shown in Table 1.

#### **Physico-chemical analyses**

The system was monitored daily. The influent and effluent samples were characterized according to Standard Methods (APHA, 2005) for pH (potentiometric method 4500-H<sup>+</sup>), total suspended solids (Method 2540-G), volatile suspended solids (Method 2540-E), TKN (5400-NT), total ammonia nitrogen (Method 4500-NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>), and chemical oxygen demand (Method 5220-D); nitrate and nitrite were determined by flow injection analysis (Methods 4500-NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and 4500-NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>). Alkalinity was determined by the method proposed by Ripley et al. (1986). The dissolved oxygen concentration was determined using an oximeter (model Orion 3 Star, Thermo Scientific, Beverly, MA, USA).

#### **Experimental procedures**

The reactor operation was divided into three stages (stages I, II and III) according to the recirculation conditions applied. The characteristics of each stage and the operating times are shown in Table 2. The HRT was 11 h, with 6.8 h in the anaerobic zone and 4.2 h in the aerobic zone. Thus, each stage was operated for at least 20 days after reaching a stationary state, defined by variations of less than 10% in three consecutive samples with respect to  $NH_4^+$  removal, as proposed by Sahinkaya et al. (2011). The reactor was kept at a temperature of  $30\pm0.1^{\circ}C$  and controlled using a digital thermostat.

#### Data analysis

For data analysis, some equations were used, as described. The percentage of ammonia nitrogen was obtained with equation 1.

$$A(\%) = \left(1 - \frac{TKN_{a} - NH_{4e}}{TKN_{e}}\right) * 100$$
(1)

Where, TKN<sub>a</sub>: total influent Kjeldahl nitrogen; TKN<sub>e</sub>: total effluent Kjeldahl nitrogen; NH<sub>4e</sub>: effluent ammonia nitrogen. The denitrification efficiency through recirculation ( $E_{DN}$ ) was calculated according to Equation 2.

$$E_{DN} = \frac{N_{nitr} - N_{e}}{N_{nitr}}$$
(2)

In Equation 2,  $N_{nitr}$  is the nitrified nitrogen concentration, and  $N_e$  is the sum of the concentrations of N-nitrite and N-nitrate present in the treated effluent. The removal efficiencies of TN, chemical oxygen demand (COD) and total suspended solids (TSS) were determined using equation 3:

$$S_e = \left(1 - \frac{E}{100}\right) * S_i \tag{3}$$

Where,  $S_i$ : Influent substrate concentration (TN, COD or TSS);  $S_e$ : Effluent substrate concentration (TN, COD or TSS).

The upflow velocity was calculated according to Equation 4.

Table 1. Composition of the industrial wastewater used.

COD	Total solids	TKN	NH₄ <sup>+</sup> -N	NO₃ <sup>-</sup> -N	NO₂ <sup>-</sup> -N	Alkalinity	рН
(mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	(mg.L⁻¹)	(mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	(mg.L⁻¹)	(mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	(mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	(mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	
647±137	708±152	76±15	7.7±1.2	<0.05	<0.05	63±19	6.6±0.3

Note: Mean values and standard deviations of 16 analyzed samples.

**Table 2.** Operating time, upflow velocity (UFV), recirculation rate (Qr/Q), nitrogen loading rate (NLR) and organic loading rate (OLR) values for stages I, II and III, operated at a hydraulic retention time (HRT) of 11 hours and an inflow of 0.51 L.h<sup>-1</sup>

Operating condition	Observation time (d)	UFV (m.h <sup>-1</sup> )	Q <sub>r</sub> /Q	NLR (kg.N.m <sup>-3</sup> .d <sup>-1</sup> )	OLR (kg COD m <sup>-3</sup> .d <sup>-1</sup> )
Stage I	22	0.112	0.5	0.134±0.010	1.137±0.112
Stage II	26	0.150	1	0.133±0.017	1.137±0.171
Stage III	25	0.225	2	0.157±0.007	1.329±0.133

$$UFV = \frac{Q_F + Q_R}{A}$$
(4)

Where,  $Q_F$  is the influent flow rate (m<sup>3</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>),  $Q_R$  is the recirculation flow rate (m<sup>3</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>) and A is the cross-sectional area of the reactor (m<sup>2</sup>).

### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

### Biomass startup and adjustment in the reactor

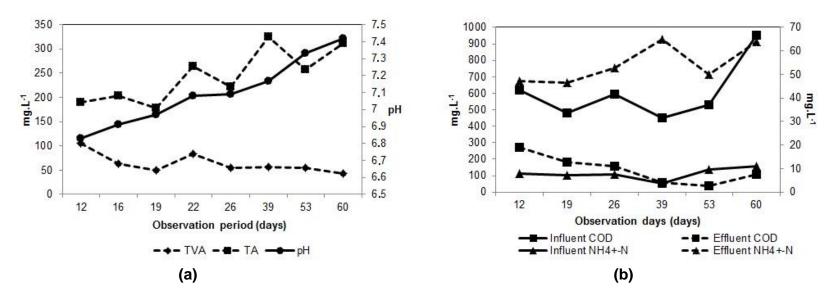
After 60 days of operation in the anaerobic zone, in which only the two anaerobic compartments were in operation, the ammonification efficiency reached 75.4%, and the removal efficiencies of VSS and COD were 86 and 88%, respectively. Rajakumar and Meenambal (2008) evaluated an anaerobic hydroxide sludge blanket reactor, consisting of a support medium of PVC rings at the top of the reactor, with 5.4 L of usable volume applied to the treatment of poultry slaughterhouse effluents. The authors observed that the reactor startup was completed after 120 days of operation at temperatures ranging from 29 to 35°C, with a COD removal efficiency of 80%.

Figure 2 shows the profiles of the parameters pH, total alkalinity and total volatile acids in the final effluent, along with the COD and  $NH_4^+$ -N profiles for the influents and effluents of the reactor, during the startup period. The pH ranged from 6.4 to 7.4 and increased during the process. There was an increase in alkalinity due to ammonification and a conversion of COD to volatile organic acids, which led to sufficient system buffering capacity. The same trend was observed by Rajakumar et al. (2012). The TVA/TA ratio at the end of the period was 0.14; in Rajakumar et al. (2012), this ratio remained between 0.13 and 0.19, indicating system stability. The anaerobic reactor startup strategy was considered efficient, as it

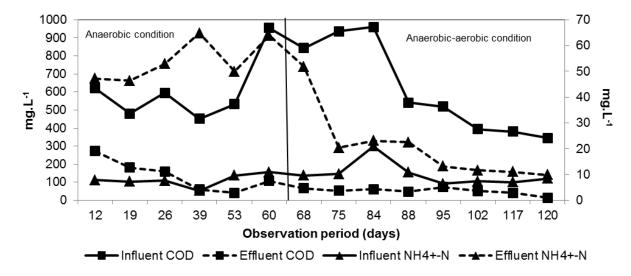
performed in a way that allowed considering that the system was adapted, enabling the startup of the aerobic compartment to proceed to the nitrification stage. The conversion of organic nitrogen into ammonia nitrogen was observed at the beginning of the operation of the reactor in the anaerobic module. At the end of the combined stage (anaerobic-aerobic), the conversion reached a mean efficiency of 70%.

Nitrifying activity was observed starting in the second week after the incorporation of the aerobic compartment, indicating effluents with  $NH_4^+$ -N values < 20 mg L<sup>-1</sup> (Figure 3) after the fifth week, which is compatible with the current environmental law for the discharge of effluents into water bodies (Brasil, 2011). The conversion efficiency of  $NH_4^+$ -N into  $NO_2^-$ -N +  $NO_3^-$ -N was 47.1±11.1%, and approximately 20% of the influent nitrogen was removed from the system by assimilation. The TKN, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>-N and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-N parameter results analyzed during this test phase are shown in Table 3. Figure 3 shows the COD and NH4+-N results for the biomass startup and adaptation periods in the reactor. The COD varied in the input loads due to different batches but remained stable regarding the output values, reaching a removal efficiency of 92% at the end of this adaptation period.

Another indication of the onset of nitrification is the significant consumption of alkalinity. The mean values of total alkalinity and pH were, respectively, 73.1 mg L<sup>-1</sup> and 6.5 in the influent and 9.4 mg L<sup>-1</sup> and 5.4 in the effluent. The profiles of these indicators are shown in Figure 4. With the onset of nitrification, the inorganic carbon began to be consumed by chemoautotrophic microorganisms, with a consequent decrease in alkalinity to effluent values close to zero, which became a limiting factor in the nitrification process. This change was also observed in Oliveira Netto and Zaiat (2012). Because the combined



**Figure 2.** (a) Total Alkalinity (TA), Total Volatile Acids (TVA) and pH (secondary scale) profiles for the reactor effluent; (b) COD and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>-N (secondary scale) profiles for the reactor influents and effluents.



**Figure 3**. Organic matter concentration values expressed in terms of COD and ammonia nitrogen concentration (secondary scale) for the reactor influents and effluents for the biomass startup and adaptation periods.

	Observation			Evaluated param	eters	
Condition	period (days)	Influent TKN (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent TKN (mg.L <sup>⁻1</sup> )	Influent NH₄ <sup>-</sup> -N (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent NH₄ <sup>-</sup> -N (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent NO₃ <sup>-</sup> -N (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )
	12	86.1	52.5	8.0	47.2	n.a.
	19	73.5	54.6	7.2	46.4	n.a.
Annanahia	26	87.5	63.7	7.5	52.8	n.a.
Anaerobic	40	77.0	77.0	3.7	64.8	n.a.
	54	86.8	66.8	9.6	49.9	n.a.
	61	84.7	74.9	10.9	63.8	n.a.
	69	77.7	61.6	9.6	51.8	1.5
	76	95.2	28.0	10.2	20.3	13.3
	85	77.7	23.1	21.0	23.1	21.6
Anaerobic-	89	81.2	32.9	10.8	22.9	21.6
Aerobic	103	70.0	15.4	6.4	13.1	11.8
	110	52.5	14.7	7.3	11.6	12.7
	118	64.4	15.4	7.0	11.1	13.7
	120	73.5	23.8	8.4	13.6	23.4

**Table 3.** Results of the concentrations of the nitrogen compounds evaluated over time for the reactor influents and effluents during the system startup period.

n.a. - Not analyzed

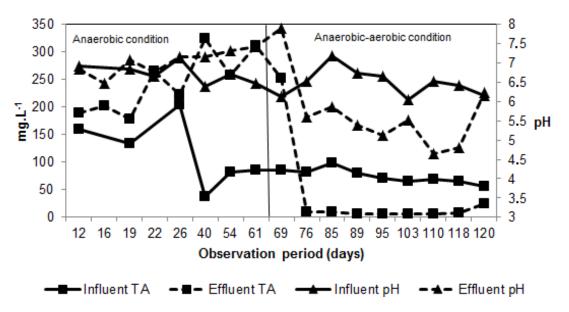
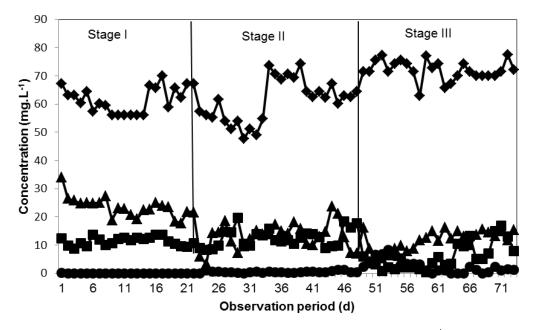


Figure 4. Input and output values of total alkalinity and pH (secondary scale) for the biomass startup and adaptation periods.

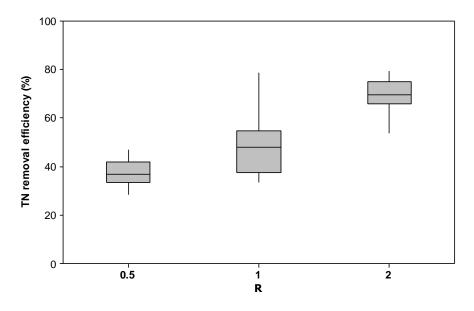
anaerobic-aerobic reactor operation promoted nitrification, conditions to promote denitrification were implemented in the next stage of the work. Thus, recirculation of the liquid phase from the aerobic compartment to anaerobic compartment II was contemplated to utilize the endogenous electron donors produced in the reactor during anaerobic digestion, such as nitrate reducers during the denitrification stage.

### Nitrogen removal in the combined system with recirculation

After the adaptation period, the operation stages were initiated to maintain the HRT and recirculation conditions (Table 3) and were maintained for 73 days. The oxygen demand concentrations in the aerobic compartment for stages I, II and III, respectively, were  $5.23\pm0.59$ ,  $4.96\pm0.66$ 



**Figure 5.** Temporal variations in the concentrations of influent TN ( $\bullet$ ), effluent NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>-N ( $\blacksquare$ ), effluent NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-N ( $\bullet$ ) and effluent NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>-N ( $\bullet$ ) during the three evaluated stages.



**Figure 6**. Box-plot of the distribution of TN removal efficiency at each stage, with maximum and minimum points,  $1^{st}$  and  $3^{rd}$  quartiles and medians.

and 4.69±0.21 mg L<sup>-1</sup>. The oxygen needed for the oxidation of ammonia nitrogen is approximately 4.57 g  $O_2/g$  oxidized N-ammonia (Metcalf and Eddy, 2003). Oliveira Netto and Zaiat (2012) operated a combined anaerobic-aerobic fixed-bed reactor with liquid phase recirculation that was applied to the treatment of domestic sewage with an average concentration of dissolved oxygen of 5.7±0.7 mg L<sup>-1</sup>. The temporal

variations in the concentrations of TN,  $NH_4^+$ -N,  $NO_3^-$ -N and  $NO_2^-$ -N are illustrated in Figure 5. TN removal efficiencies of 37.6, 48.1 and 69.7% (Figure 6) were observed in stages I, II and III, respectively. The effective TN decrease was caused by the introduction of effluent recirculation, which aimed to direct the nitrate formed in the aerobic zone to anaerobic zone II of the reactor, allowing its denitrification by the use of electron donors

	Stag	je l	Stag	je ll	Stage III		
Parameter	Influent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Influent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Influent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	
ТА	72	5	71	36	86	14	
BA	32	0	28	24	32	6	
рН	6.2	4.6	6.5	6.4	6.3	5.5	

**Table 4.** Mean concentrations and standard deviations of total alkalinity (TA), bicarbonate alkalinity(BA) and pH evaluated in influents and effluents from stages I, II and III.

from the first compartment, such as organic matter, volatile organic acids and methane. The use of products from the anaerobic digestion as electron donors was considered satisfactory, and there was no external addition of carbon at any of the stages evaluated.

During stage III, where the highest TN removal efficiency occurred (69.7%), the effluent concentrations of  $NH_4^+$ -N,  $NO_3^-$ -N and  $NO_2^-$ -N were 5.6±4.7, 11±3 and 2.4±2.4 mg L<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. In stages I and II, efficiency was decreased, mainly due to the reduction in the recirculation rate. Thus, it is noteworthy that the increase in internal recirculation of the nitrified effluent increased the amount of nitrate reduced to nitrogen gas and that there was a consequent decrease in the TN effluent concentration.

The increased recirculation rate promoted better mass transfer within the reactor. This improved transfer can be attributed to greater mixing due to the increase of the upflow velocity, which, according to Foladori et al. (2014), reduces channeling of preferential paths and improves the contact between the substrate and the bacterial biomass. In this experiment, the upward flow velocities were 0.113, 0.150 and 0.225 m h<sup>-1</sup>, for stages I, II and III, respectively. Furthermore, an increased recirculation rate promotes liquid dilution within the reactor and may contribute to decrease the possible impacts caused by the variability of the input load (Jin et al., 2012).

Although stage III was operated with the highest input load (0.157±0.007 kgNm<sup>3</sup> d<sup>-1</sup>) because of the variation in influent composition due to the fluctuation of the manufacturing process, it was at this stage that the system had the highest removal load: 0.139±0.01 kgm<sup>3</sup>d<sup>-1</sup>. This value is higher than that obtained by Oliveira Netto and Zaiat (2012), who operated a laboratory-scale anaerobic-aerobic fixed-bed reactor for the treatment of domestic sewage. When an HRT of 11.4 h and a recirculation rate of 1.5 were applied, the removed nitrogen load was 0.072 kgm<sup>3</sup> d<sup>-1</sup>.

Araujo and Zaiat (2009) evaluated a combined anaerobic-aerobic fixed-bed reactor for the treatment of wastewater from lysine processing. They observed that under reactor operating conditions with a hydraulic retention time of 35 h (21 h in the anaerobic zone and 14 h in the aerobic zone) and recirculation ratios (r) of 0.5 and 1, the TN removal efficiencies were 42 and 54%, respectively. However, when these authors applied an r of 3.5 and an HRT of 35 h, the TN removal efficiency increased to 77%. Thus, they concluded that increasing the internal recirculation of treated effluent increases the amount of nitrate reduced to nitrogen gas through the denitrification in the anaerobic compartment of the reactor, with a subsequent decrease in the effluent TN concentration.

Although the TN removal was considered efficient in stage III, with the establishment of nitrification and denitrification, resupply of alkalinity to the medium by denitrification was not observed, as in this case, theoretically, for each 1 g of nitrate transformed to N<sub>2</sub>, 3.57 g of alkalinity (CaCO<sub>3</sub>) must be generated (Metcalf and Eddy, 2003). However, simultaneous nitrification and denitrification provided by the input of oxygen through recirculation prevented the quantification of alkalinity recovery in anaerobic compartment II. Thus, the effluent concentrations of total alkalinity, bicarbonate alkalinity and pH reached very low values (Table 4).

Alkalinity consumption resulted in decreased pH in the aerobic compartment in all evaluated stages. Despite the pH values being lower than 6.4, this parameter cannot be considered an inhibitor of nitrifying activity, but the absence of alkalinity was considered a limiting factor in the process. Throughout the reactor length, TA recovery in anaerobic compartment I was due to ammonification and conversion of volatile organic acids, which resulted in values of 247.3, 183.1 and 214.7 mg CaCO<sub>3</sub>  $L^{-1}$  for stages I, II and III, respectively. However, the TA recovery was not sufficient to meet the nitrification needs. and its deficit reached levels of 31, 34 and 35% for stages I, II and III, respectively. Furthermore, the industrial wastewater had low alkalinity concentrations of approximately 70 mg L<sup>-1</sup>. For such cases, it is suggested that alkalinity be supplemented. However, it can be concluded that the higher recirculation rates provided the highest denitrification efficiencies (Table 5) and, theoretically, higher alkalinity recovery and TN removal.

### Organic matter removal

The performance of the combined reactor relative to COD removal can be seen in Table 6. The most removal occurred in the first compartment due to anaerobic digestion; therefore, the COD removal was constant, and

**Table 5.** Effluent concentrations of nitrogen in the nitrite and nitrate forms ( $N_e$ ), denitrification efficiencies ( $E_{DN}$ ) and TN removal efficiencies ( $E_{TN}$ ), in stages I, II and III.

Store		Parameters	
Stage	N <sub>e</sub> (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	E <sub>DN</sub> (%)	Е <sub>тл</sub> (%)
I	23.5	36.7	37.4
П	13.2	60.9	48.7
111	14.2	72.1	69.4

 Table 6. Mean concentrations and standard deviations of COD evaluated in influents and effluents and the removal efficiencies of COD in stages I, II and III.

Stage	Influent COD (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	Effluent COD (mg.L <sup>-1</sup> )	COD Removal (%)
I	521±51	14±3	97±1
П	521±78	15±6	97±1
	609±61	27±12	96±2

recirculation did not affect this parameter. Such values are relatively higher than those found by Kreutz et al. (2014) when evaluating a chambered anaerobic-aerobic fixed-bed reactor with a recirculation of the liquid phase of 0.5. The usable volume of that reactor was 4.75 L, and for an HRT of 11 h, the authors obtained a COD removal efficiency of 59%. However, the system was fed with cattle slaughterhouse wastewater and had an organic load of 2.288 kg.m<sup>3</sup>.d<sup>-1</sup>, higher than those applied in the present work.

Asadi et al. (2012) evaluated the simultaneous removal of carbon and nutrients from industrial wastewater in a single aerobic-anoxic upflow bioreactor with a sludge blanket. Optimized removals of 80 and 50% were obtained for COD and TKN, respectively, when the HRT was 12 h and the aeration time was 40 to 60 min/h. The low concentrations of total suspended solids in the effluent, approximately 26, 48 and 42 mg L<sup>-1</sup>, with adequate efficiency in the removal of this parameter, indicated that the increased upflow velocity, due to recirculation, did not cause biomass detachment throughout the evaluation period.

### Conclusions

The evaluated system was efficient in removing organic matter for all conditions applied and in removing TN, found with the application of an HRT of 11 h and a recirculation rate of 2. The effect of dilution and the favoring of the mass transfer caused by the increase in the recirculation rate contributed to better reactor performance. Therefore, the this system with recirculation of the liquid phase is advantageous for the treatment of effluent from poultry slaughterhouses, as it promotes the secondary treatment and removal of nutrients in a single reactor with no need for an external carbon source.

### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was financed by the National Council for Scientific and Technological Development (CNPq – Grant number 485353/2011-3). Carla Limberger received a Ph.D fellowship from Coordination for the Improvement of Higher Level Personnel (CAPES).

### REFERENCES

- Abreu SB, Zaiat M (2008). Desempenho de reator anaeróbio-aeróbio de leito fixo no tratamento de esgoto sanitário. Eng. Sanit. Amb. 13(2):181-188.
- Andrade L, Kummer ACB, Fazolo A, Damasceno S; Hasan SDM, (2010). Influência de nitrogênio amoniacal e vazão de ar no processo de nitrificação, etapa de tratamento de efluente de abatedouro de peixe. Eng. Agríc. 30:160-167.
- APHA, AWWA, WEF (2005). Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 21th ed. APHA, Washington DC.
- Araujo Jr MM de, Zaiat M (2009). An Upflow Fixed-bed Anaerobic– Aerobic Reactor for Removal of Organic Matter and Nitrogen from L-Lysine Plant Wastewater. Can. J. Civil Eng. 36:1085-1094.
- Asadi A, Zinatizadeh AA, Sumathi S (2012). Simultaneous removal of carbon and nutrients from an industrial estate wastewater in a single up-flow aerobic/anoxic sludge bed (UAASB) bioreactor. Water Res. 46:4587-4598.
- Barana AC, Lopes DD, Martins TH, Pozzi E, Damianovic MHRZ, Del Nery V, Foresti E (2013). Nitrogen and organic matter removal in an intermittently aerated fixed-bed reactor for post-treatment of anaerobic effluent from a slaughterhouse wastewater treatment plant.

J. Environ. Chem. Eng. 1:453-459.

- Bernet N, Habouzit F, Moletta R (1996). Use of an industrial effluents a carbon source for denitrification of a high-strength wastewater. Appl. Microb. Biotechnol. 45:92-97.
- Brasil (2011). Ministério Do Meio Ambiente. Conselho Nacional Do Meio Ambiente – Conama, 2011. Resolução 430: classificação dos corpos de água. Brasília: Ministério do Meio Ambiente.
- Cervantes FJ, De La Rosa D, Gómez J (2001). Nitrogen removal from wastewaters at low C/N ratios with ammonium and acetate as eléctron donos. Bioresour. Technol. 79:165-170.
- Chan YJ, Chong MF, Law CL (2012). Start-up, steady state performance and kinetic evaluation of a thermophilic integrated anaerobic–aerobic bioreactor (IAAB). Bioresour. Technol. 125:145-157.
- Dallago RC, Gomes SD, Mees JBR, Assis TM, Hasan SDM, Kunz A (2012). Nitrification and denitrification of a poultry slaughterhouse wastewater according to cycle time and ammoniacal nitrogen concentration using surface response. Int. J. Food Agric. Environ. 10:856-860.
- Del Pozo R, Diez V (2005). Integrated anaerobic–aerobic fixed-film reactor for slaughterhouse wastewater treatment. Water Res. 39:1114-1122.
- Demirel B, Yenigun O, Onaya TT (2005). Anaerobic treatment of dairy wastewaters: a review. Process Biochem. 40:2583-2595.
- Fazolo A, Foresti E, Zaiat M (2007). Removal of Nitrogen and Organic Matter in a Radial-Flow Aerobic-Anoxic Immobilized Biomass Reactor Used in the Posttreatment of Anaerobically Treated Effluent. Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 142:4-51.
- Foladori P, Ruaben J, Ortigara ARC, Andreottola G (2014). Batch feed and intermittent recirculation to increase removed loads in a vertical subsurface flow filter. Ecol. Eng. 70:124-132.
- Foresti E, Zaiat M, Vallero M (2006). Anaerobic processes as the core technology for sustainable domestic wastewater treatment: Consolidated applications, new trends, perspectives, and challenges. Rev. Environ. Sci. Biotechnol. 5:3-19.
- Jin R, Yang G, Ma C, Yu J, Zhang Q, Xing B (2012). Influence of effluent recirculation on the performance of Anammox process. Chem. Eng. J. 200-202:176-185.
- Kreutz C, Passig FH, Carvalho KQ, Mees JBR, Gomes SD (2014). Desempenho de um reator anaeróbio-aeróbio e estudo cinético de remoção de matéria orgânica de efluente bovino. Eng. Agríc. 34:341-351.
- Kummer ACB, Andrade A, Gomes SD, Fazolo A; Hasan SDM, Machado F (2011). Tratamento de efluente de abatedouro de tilápia com adição de manipueira na fase anóxica. Eng. Agríc. 31:150-157.
- Lima AN de, Gomes BM, Gomes SD, Carvalho KQ de, Christ D (2014). Application of response surface methodology to study the biological removal of nitrogen from effluent of cattle slaughterhouse in a sequencing batch reactor. Eng. Agríc. 34:363-371.
- Lopes CL, Mees JBR, Sene L, Carvalho KQ de, Christ D, Gomes SD (2015). Effect of cycle time and airflow in biological nitrogen removal from poultry slaughterhouse wastewater using sequencing batch reactor. Eng. Agríc. 35:567-577.

- Masse L, Massé DI (2005). Effect of soluble organic, particulate organic, and hydraulic shock loads on anaerobic sequencing batch reactors treating slaughterhouse wastewater at 20°C. Process Biochem. 40:1225-1232.
- Masse L, Massé DI, Kennedy KJ (2003). Effect of hydrolysis pretreatment on fat degradation during anaerobic digestion of slaughterhouse wastewater. Process Biochem. 38:1365-1372.
- Mees JBR, Gomes SD, Hasan SDM, Gomes BM, Vilas Boas MA (2013). Nitrogen removal in a SBR operated with and without predenitrification: effect of the carbon:nitrogen ratio and the cycle time. Environ. Technol. 34:1-18.
- Mees JBR. Damasceno S, Vilas Boas M, Gomes BM, Passig FH (2011). Kinetic behavior of nitrification in the post-treatment of poultry wastewater in a sequential batch reactor. Eng. Agríc. 31:954-964.
- Metcalf L, Eddy H (2003). Wastewater engineering: treatment, disposal and reuse. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw Hill.
- Oliveira Netto AP de, Zaiat M (2012). Treatment of Domestic Sewage in an Anaerobic–Aerobic Fixed-bed Reactor with Recirculation of the Liquid Phase. Clean Soil Air Water 40:965-971.
- Ortega FS, Rocha KM, Zaiat M, Pandolfelli VC (2001). Aplicação de espumas cerâmicas produzidas via "gelcasting" em biorreator para tratamento anaeróbio de águas residuárias. Cerâmica 47:199-203.
- Rajakumar R, Meenambal T (2008). Comparative study on start-up performance of HUASB and AF reactors treating poultry slaughterhouse wastewater. Int. J. Environ. Res. 2:401-410.
- Rajakumar R, Meenambal T, Saravanan PM, Ananthanarayanan P (2012). Treatment of poultry slaughterhouse wastewater in hybrid upflow anaerobic sludge blanket reactor packed with pleated poly vinyl chloride rings. Bioresour. Technol. 103:116-122.
- Ripleý LE, Boyle WC, Converse JC (1986). Improved alkalimetric monitoring for anaerobic digestion of high-strength wastes. J. Water Pollut. Control Fed. 48:406-411.
- Saddoud A, Sayadi S (2007). Application of acidogenic fixed-bed reactor prior to anaerobic membrane bioreactor for sustainable slaughterhouse wastewater treatment. J. Hazard. Mater. 149:700-706.
- Sahinkaya E, Dursun N, Kilic A, Demirel S, Uyanik S, Cinar O (2011). Simultaneous heterotrophic and sulfur-oxidizing autotrophic denitrification process for drinking water treatment: Control of sulfate production. Water Res. 45:6661-6667.

### academicJournals

Vol. 15(37), pp. 2063-2067, 14 September, 2016 DOI: 10.5897/AJB2016.15311 Article Number: EBF5A8960548 ISSN 1684-5315 Copyright © 2016 Author(s) retain the copyright of this article http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB

African Journal of Biotechnology

Full Length Research Paper

## Comparison between Giemsa and Van Geison stains in demonstration of collagen fibers (Kosti-2016)

### Ziyad Mudasir\*, Salma Adil and Ahmed Ibn Edriss

Department of Histopathology and Cytology, Faculty of Medical laboratory Sciences, University of El-Imam El-Mahdi, Kosti, Sudan.

### Received 28 February, 2016; Accepted 25 August, 2016

Trichrome stain (such as Van Geison) is usually used in histopathology laboratory for demonstration of collagenic fibers. Lack of selectivity and tendency of stain to fade makes van Gieson not ideal for collagen demonstration. This study was aimed to compare between Giemsa's and van Gieson's stains in collagen fibers demonstration. Twenty biopsies were obtained from rabbit's skin after anesthesia by chloroform and immediately fixed by 10% neutral buffered formalin for 48 h. Then samples were processed using tissue processing machine and sectioned by rotary microtome. Two hundred (200) tissue sections of 5 micron thickness were prepared. A 100 tissue sections was stained by Van Geison and another 100 tissue sections stained by Giemsa. The stained section was compared with illustrated photomicrographs in order to assess staining quality. Best collagen staining quality was obtained by Van Geison's 60 (60%) and 40 (40%), mean 1.40, followed by Giemsa's stain excellent 55 (55%) and good 45 (45%), mean 1.45. Conclusively, Van Geison's is superior but Giemsa stain is rapid, sensitive without fading tendency, easy to perform and low cost and can be used as special stain under optimized conditions.

Key words: Collagen, Giemsa, Van Geison.

### INTRODUCTION

One of the most important vital roles which collagen fibers play is maintaining structural integrity. Also collagen determines tissue function (Whittaker and Canham, 1991); so many pathological conditions are closely associated with collagen degradation and collagen deformity. Such pathological conditions are: Infarct expansion after myocardial infarction, decrease in renal function due to increased fibrosis after kidney transplantation which finally leads to eventual graft failure (Diaz Encarnacion et al., 2003; Grimm et al., 2003). Hence, increase in the need of quantification of fibrosis for prediction of graft survival makes accurate identification of collagen fibers of great importance.

Stains such as Van Gieson and the various forms of trichrome have been used traditionally to detect collagen fibers in corresponding tissue sections. The mechanism of these stains is not completely understood but they bind different tissue components differentially. Such

\*Corresponding author. E-mail: ziyad.mu300@gmail.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remains permanently open access under the terms of the <u>Creative Commons Attribution</u> <u>License 4.0 International License</u>

differentiation depends on various differences in different factors such as size of the dye molecules, differences in the tissue physical structure (for example, tightly versus loosely packed), and the amino acid composition of the elements of the tissue (Kiernan, 2002). Regarding these factors, in addition to the lack of selectivity; makes van Gieson not ideal for collagen demonstration (Kiernan, 2002; Whittaker et al., 1994). This confounding reason (poor staining of collagen fibers by Van Gieson's stain) and the tendency of the stain to fade, prompted colleagues (Sweat et al., 1964) to seek a better method. Picrosirius red F3BA was found to consistently stain thin collagen fibers, did not fade, and was suitable with polarized light microscopy.

A neutral stain is made from the interaction of acidic and basic dyes. Both cation and anion contain chromophoric groups and there is colored dye in both parts of the dye molecule. Owing to the combination of already large molecules, solutions of neutral stains are often colloidal.

Neutral dyes are soluble in alcohol only, rarely in water, whilst basic and acidic dyes are usually soluble in both. The Romanowsky dyes are the best known of the neutral stains and are formed by the interaction of polychrome methylene blue and eosin. The original Romanowsky stain was prepared by chance with an oxidized methylene blue and it is the oxidation of methylene blue into methylene azure that gives the stain its special selectivity; this oxidation is analogous to the 'ripening' of other stains, such as hematoxylin.

Basic stains color acidic tissue components such as nuclei. Acidic stains will combine with basic structures such as cytoplasm. Neutral dyes have, as expected, an affinity for acidophilic and basophilic elements in the cell, and certain tissue components also react with the compound neutral stain, thus giving a triple staining effect (Drury and Weilngton, 1980).

Giemsa stain is one of the Romanowsky dyes which was introduced early by Gustav Giemsa as stain for malaria parasite. Also Giemsa stain has a wide application in neuropathology as a stain for detection of mast cells (Woronzoff-Dashkoff, 1993). Giemsa is used in hematological patterns in differentiating leukocytes (Wittekind, 1983). The stain, which is classified under the neutral dyes, is requiring neutral pH (6.8- 7.5), which is carried out by using buffer solution.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Twenty skin biopsies were taken from a rabbit after anesthesia. All biopsies were  $2 \times 2 \times 0.3$  cm in dimension. After the collection of specimens, all of them were immediately fixed in a wide suitable container by 10% neutral buffered formalin ten times the size of specimen for 48 h.

After fixation of specimens, the cut- up was done, specimens were put in cassettes then bearded the unique cases number. The specimen then passed into a tissue processing machine (Leica, 2000) for further treatment in Table 1.

After tissue processing was completed the specimens placed in

Table 1. Tissue processing schedule.

10% buffered formalin	2
70 percent alcohol	3
90 percent alcohol	3
Absolute alcohol	1
Absolute alcohol	1
Absolute alcohol	2
Absolute alcohol	2
Xylene	2
Xylene	2
Wax bath	3
Wax bath	3

an embedding centre where they were removed from their cassettes and placed in wax-filled molds that best correspond to the size of the tissue. At this stage specimens were carefully orientated. The cassette in which the tissue has been processed was then placed on top of the mold and attached by adding further wax. The specimens "blocks" were allowed to solidify on a cold surface and when set the molds were removed. The cassette, already filled with wax and forming part of the block, provided a stable base for clamping in the microtome. The block containing the specimen was thereafter subjected to section cutting (Edriss, 2015). 20 blocks were prepared. The blocks were cooled to solidify to turn out their moulds and were then cut by rotary microtome (Diapath Galileo, fully automatic microtome Galileo, 2012). 10 sections of 5 µm thickness were sectioned from each block and kept in incubator with a temperature of 5 to 6°C above the melting point of wax, that is, at 60°C for 40 min.

### Staining

All sections were de-waxed by xylene for 10 min and rehydrated in descending alcohol concentrations of 100% through 90 and 70% to distilled water for 3 min in each stage. Each section was stained separately.

### Verhöeff's Van Geison's method

- 1. Verhöeff's solution (freshly prepared) for 20 minutes.
- 2. Rinse in water.
- 3. Differentiate in 2% aqueous ferric chloride until elastic tissue fibers appear black on a gray background.
- 4. Rinse in water.
- 5. Rinse in 95% alcohol to remove any staining due to iodine alone.
- 6. Counter stain in van gieson for 3 to 5 min.
- 7. Blot to remove excess stain.
- 8. Dehydrate rapidly through ascending grades of alcohol.
- 9. Clear in xylene and mount in DPX (Verhöeff's 1908).

### Giemsa staining method

- 1. Rinse in stock solution of acetic acid.
- 2. Stain in giemsa working solution in coplin jar for 10 minutes.
- 3. Wash with buffer.
- 4. Differentiate in 0.5% acetic acid three dips.
- 5. Rinse in 100% alcohol.
- 6. Clear in xylene and mount in permanent mounting medium.

Table 2. Microscopic evaluation of staining quality.

Stain	Excellent	Good	Bad	Total
Geimsa	55 (55%)	45 (45%)	0	100
Van Geison's	60 (60%)	40 (40%)	0	100

Table 3. Giemsa staining.

Entities	Color	
Collagen	Pink	
Nucleus	Blue	

Table 4. Van Gieson staining.

Entities	Color	
Collagen	Red	
Nucleus	Black	

Table 5. The Report of the Giemsa stain.

Std. Deviation	N	Mean	Giemsa
0.00000	55	1.0000	Excellent
0.31782	45	1.8889	Good
0.49237	100	1.4000	Total

Table 6. The correlations.

Correlations		Giemsa results	Van gieson results
Result Giemsa	Pearson Correlation	1	0.903**
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0.000
	Ν	100	100
Result Van gieson	Pearson Correlation	0.903**	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	
	Ν	100	100

\*\*, Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

### RESULTS

All quality control measures were adopted throughout the study procedures. Sections were examined by light microscope (LABOMED, LaboAmerica, inc 2013) for the assessment of histomorphological appearance. The characteristics were compared with illustrated microphotographs (Gartner and James, 2005).

Mean count for each procedure was calculated from 100 sections. Giemsa's stain collagen fibers exhibited

excellent 55 (55%) and good 45 (45%) mean 1.5, while Van Geison's gave 60 (60%) and 40 (40%) excellent and good histomorphology respectively mean 1.6 (Table 2 to 6, Figure 1).

#### DISCUSSION

The routine stain in histopathology is hematoxylin and eosin stain. Any stain used to bring about histological

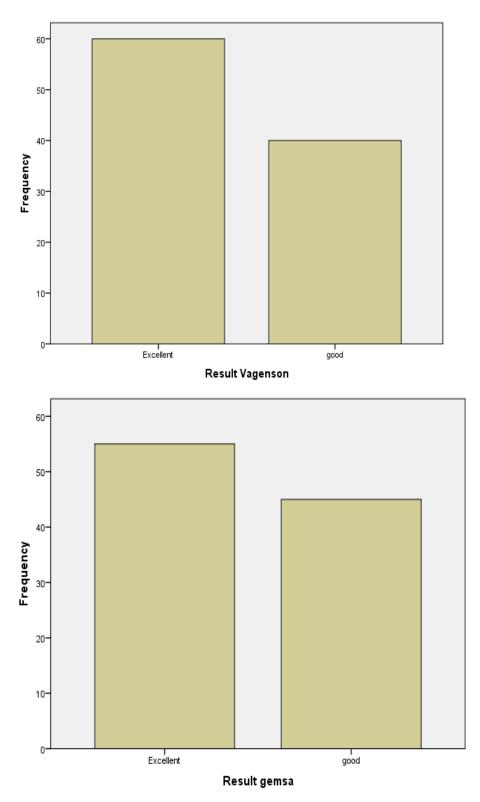


Figure 1. Van Gieson and Giemsa staining quality.

structure in tissue section rather than hematoxylin and eosin stain is termed "special stain". Immunohistochemical

and *in situ* hybridization stains were included in this term. There are two broad areas of application: Research and diagnosis utilize special stains. In research, special stains are used for identifying normal and abnormal cells in tissue section.

Although the Giemsa dye has been shown to work well with a wide variety of procedures, it does not gain wide acceptance (Iniguez et al., 1985). The colors are different from those seen in blood films fixed in alcohol. When Giemsa is used for staining bacteria in tissue section fixed by formaldehyde, the organism stains purple and pink cytoplasm will be seen (Kiernan, 2008).

Wittekind et al. (1991) found that Giemsa stain seems suitable to replace the Gomori-type trichrome stains under appropriate staining conditions. The staining result depends on many factors such as pH and differentiation and this is in line with current study (Wolf-Dieter, 2006).

In conclusion, though the results of van Geison's were superior, Giemsa stain has several properties, such as being rapid; sensitive without fading tendency; easy to perform and low cost, and when used for detection of collagen fibers, there is no need for counter stain (the nucleus takes up methylene blue thus stains blue); so the study recommends the use of Giemsa's as special stain under optimized conditions for skin biopsies in case of collagen demonstration and when infection is suspected.

### **Conflict of Interests**

The authors have not declared any conflict of interests.

#### REFERENCES

- Diaz Encarnacion MM, Griffin MD, Slezak JM, Bergstralh EJ, Stegall MD, Velosa JA, Grande JP (2003). Correlation of quantitative digital image analysis with the glomerular filtration rate in chronic allograft nephropathy. Am. J. Transplant. 4:248-256.
- Drury R, Weilngton EA (1980). Carleton Histological Techniques, fifth edition, Oxford University press, London. P 121.
- Edriss AM (2015). Lecture notes: routine histological techniques. At http://www.slideshare.net.
- Gartner LP, James LH (2005). Color Atlas of Histology, Fourth Edition, ISBN 978-0781752169.

- Grimm PC, Nickerson P, Gough J, McKenna R, Stern E, Jeffery J, Rush DN (2003). Computerized image analysis of Sirius Red-stained renal allograft biopsies as a surrogate marker to predict long-term allograft function. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 14:1662-1668.
- Iniguez C, Gayoso MJ, Carreres J (1985). A versatile and simple method for staining nervous tissue using Giemsa dye. J. Neurosci. Methods 13:77-86.
- Kiernan JA (2002). Methods for connective tissue. In. Histological and Histochemical Methods. Theory Pract. 12(6):479.
- Kiernan JA (2008). Histological and Histochemical Methods: Theory and Practice. 4th ed. Bloxham, UK: Scion: 159.
- Sweat F, Puchtler H, Rosenthal SI (1964). Sirius red F3BA as a stain for connective tissue. Arch. Pathol. 78:69-72.
- Whittaker P, Canham PB (1991). Demonstration of quantitative fabric analysis of tendon collagen using two-dimensional polarized light microscopy. Matrix 11:56-62.
- Whittaker P, Kloner RA, Boughner DR, Pickering JG (1994). Quantitative assessment of myocardial collagen with picrosirius red staining and circularly polarized light. Basic Res. Cardiol. 89:397-410.
- Wittekind DH (1983). On the nature of Romanowsky-Giemsa staining and its significance for cytochemistry and histochemistry: an overall review. Histochem. J. 15:1029-1047.
- Wittekind D, Schulte E, Schmidt G, Frank G (1991). The standard Romanowsky-Giemsa stain in histology. Biotech Histochem. 66(6):282-295.
- Wolf DK. (2006). Romanowsky-Giemsa staining. At german cancer research center. Division of Radiooncology, Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum, 69120 Heidelberg, Germany.
- Woronzoff-Dashkoff KPK (1993). The E hrlich-Chenzinzky-Plehn-Malachowski-Romanowsky-Nocht-Jenner-May-Grunwald-Leishman-Reuter-Wright-Giemsa-Lillie-Roe-Wilcox stain. The mystery unfolds. Clin. Lab. Med. 13(4):759-771.

## African Journal of Biotechnology

Related Journals Published by Academic Journals

Biotechnology and Molecular Biology Reviews
African Journal of Microbiology Research
African Journal of Biochemistry Research
African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology
African Journal of Food Science
African Journal of Plant Science
Journal of Bioinformatics and Sequence Analysis
International Journal of Biodiversity and Conservation

### academiclournals